

VIRAGEN INC  
Form 10-K  
September 29, 2003

Table of Contents

---

---

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549**

---

**FORM 10-K**

(Mark One)

(X) ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15 (d) OF THE SECURITIES  
EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2003  
OR

( ) TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES  
EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

**Commission File Number 001-15823**

---

**VIRAGEN, INC.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

---

**Delaware**

(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**59-2101668**

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

**865 SW 78<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Suite 100, Plantation, Florida 33324**

(Address of principal executive offices)

**(954) 233-8746**

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

---

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

**Common Stock, \$0.01 Par Value**

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

**None**

---

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15 (d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.

Yes [X] No [ ]

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. [X]

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is an accelerated filer (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act).

Yes [ ] No [X]

The aggregate market value, as of September 19, 2003, of the registrant's common stock held by non-affiliates based on the closing price on the American Stock Exchange was approximately \$92,082,000.

## Edgar Filing: VIRAGEN INC - Form 10-K

As of September 19, 2003, there were 284,332,580 shares of the issuer's common stock outstanding, par value \$0.01.

### **DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

Risk Factors included in our Prospectus, File No. 333-107176, filed on August 1, 2003, incorporated by reference into Part II Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

---

---

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**PART I**

Item 1. Business

Item 2. Properties

Item 3. Legal Proceedings

Item 4. Submission of Matters to a Vote of Security Holders

**PART II**

Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity and Related Stockholder Matters

Item 6. Selected Consolidated Financial Data

Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosures

Item 9a. Controls and Procedures

**PART III**

Item 10. Directors and Executive Officers of the Registrant

Item 11. Executive Compensation and Employment Agreements

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management

Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions

**PART IV**

Item 14. Exhibits and Reports on Form 8-K

**SIGNATURES**

Subsidiaries

Consent of Certified Public Accountants

Certification Pursuant to Section 302- CEO

Certification Pursuant to Section 302- CFO

Certification Pursuant to Section 906- CEO

Certification Pursuant to Section 906- CFO

---

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**INDEX TO ANNUAL REPORT ON FORM 10-K  
Year Ended June 30, 2003**

|                                                                                               | <b>Page</b> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| <b>PART I</b>                                                                                 |             |
| Item 1. Business                                                                              | 3           |
| Item 2. Properties                                                                            | 15          |
| Item 3. Legal Proceedings                                                                     | 16          |
| Item 4. Submission of Matters to a Vote of Security Holders                                   | 19          |
| <b>PART II</b>                                                                                |             |
| Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity and Related Stockholder Matters                 | 20          |
| Item 6. Selected Consolidated Financial Data                                                  | 21          |
| Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations | 22          |
| Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk                           | 37          |
| Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data                                           | 38          |
| Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosures | 38          |
| Item 9A. Controls and Procedures                                                              | 38          |
| <b>PART III</b>                                                                               |             |
| Item 10. Directors and Executive Officers of the Registrant                                   | 39          |
| Item 11. Executive Compensation and Employment Agreements                                     | 43          |
| Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management                       | 49          |
| Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions                                       | 51          |
| <b>PART IV</b>                                                                                |             |
| Item 14. Exhibits and Reports on Form 8-K                                                     | 54          |

## **Table of Contents**

### **PART I**

#### **Item 1. *Business***

##### **Introduction**

Viragen, Inc. (which may be referred to as *we*, *us* or *our*) is a Delaware corporation organized in 1980. We are a biopharmaceutical company engaged in the research, development, manufacture and sale of a natural human alpha interferon product indicated for treatment of a broad range of viral and malignant diseases. We are also developing innovative technologies aimed at improving the manufacturing processes used to manufacture certain medical therapies. Specifically, we are primarily focused on three fields of research and development:

human leukocyte derived interferon    natural alpha interferon derived from human white blood cells for the treatment of a wide range of viral and malignant diseases.

avian transgenics technologies    designed to produce protein-based drugs inside the egg whites of transgenic developed chickens.

oncological therapies    therapeutic proteins for the treatment of targeted cancers.

We operate through:

Viragen, Inc.    parent company;

ViraGenics, Inc.    100% owned by Viragen, Inc.;

Viragen International, Inc. (formerly Viragen (Europe) Ltd.)    majority owned by Viragen, Inc.;

Viragen (Scotland) Ltd.    100% owned by Viragen International, Inc.; and

ViraNative AB    100% owned by Viragen International, Inc.

You can learn more about us by visiting our web site at [www.viragen.com](http://www.viragen.com). The information on our website is neither incorporated into, nor a part of, this report.

##### **Recent Developments**

###### *Interferon*

In May 2003, we filed a patent application with the British Patent Office covering the use of natural human leukocyte-derived alpha interferon for the treatment and prevention of severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS). A second patent application also related to the treatment of SARS was filed in August 2003, including the results from in-vitro testing performed at the Genome Institute of Singapore (GIS).

In May 2003, Mexican regulatory authorities approved an application filed by Viragen's distributor, Laboratorios Pisa, a leading Mexican pharmaceutical company, to expand the uses of *Multiferon*<sup>TM</sup>. This broadened approval extended use of the product to include the treatment of patients afflicted with any and all diseases in which patients show an initial response to recombinant (synthetic) alpha interferon followed by treatment failure, possibly due to the formation of neutralizing antibodies. *Multiferon* is primarily being marketed in Mexico for the treatment of hepatitis C and certain cancers.

##### **Operations**

###### *Interferon*

We produce a natural human alpha interferon product under the tradename of *Multiferon* from human white blood cells, also known as leukocytes. Natural interferon-alpha is one of the body's most important natural defense mechanisms to foreign substances like viruses, but it also stimulates and modulates the human immune system. In addition, interferon inhibits the growth of various viruses including those associated with diseases like hepatitis, some types of cancer, multiple sclerosis, and SARS.



## Table of Contents

On September 28, 2001, Viragen International, Inc., our majority owned subsidiary, acquired all of the outstanding shares of BioNative AB, a privately-held biotechnology company located in Umeå, Sweden. BioNative manufactured a natural human alpha interferon product called *Interferon Alfa-native*<sup>®</sup>. Subsequent to the acquisition, BioNative was renamed ViraNative and *Interferon Alfa-native* was further developed into *Multiferon*. *Multiferon* is approved in Sweden and Mexico for the treatment of chronic myelogenous leukemia, hairy cell leukemia and for the treatment of any and all diseases for which recombinant interferon therapy failed or the patient was unable to tolerate the regimen. The product is also approved for sale for the treatment of chronic myelogenous leukemia and hairy cell leukemia in the Czech Republic, Egypt, Hong Kong, Indonesia, Myanmar and Thailand. However, as our natural human alpha interferon is not approved for sale in the United States or other European Union countries, we currently have limited product sales. We have not sought the approval of our natural human alpha interferon product from the United States Food and Drug Administration or its European Union counterparts, except Sweden.

During our first fiscal quarter of 2002, we suspended our clinical trials of *Omniferon*<sup>™</sup>, our previous generation human leukocyte interferon. *Omniferon* was a leukocyte-derived natural human alpha interferon that we were progressing in clinical trials in Europe for the treatment of hepatitis C. While *Omniferon*'s clinical trials were ongoing, Viragen's majority owned subsidiary (Viragen International) acquired ViraNative, which manufactured and marketed *Interferon Alfa-native*, also a natural human alpha interferon product. *Interferon Alfa-native* was further along in the regulatory process and had secured limited approvals in certain countries. It was determined that Viragen's goal to commercialize a natural human interferon could be more quickly achieved by combining the best elements of both natural interferon programs which resulted in *Multiferon*. Accordingly, Viragen's *Omniferon* program was terminated and we focused our attention on the commercialization of *Multiferon*.

We will require significant additional financing to continue conducting and complete additional clinical trials for the purpose of obtaining European Union and/or U.S. Food and Drug Administration approvals of any product. While we are currently compiling additional data from a completed clinical trial for melanoma conducted in Germany, we are not currently conducting clinical trials. Even if we are able to secure necessary funding, clinical testing toward European Union and/or U.S. Food and Drug Administration approval is an expensive and complex process that is expected to take many years to complete, with no assurance that regulatory approvals for new therapies or new countries will eventually be obtained.

### *Avian Transgenics*

We have an ongoing avian transgenic research and development project in collaboration with the Roslin Institute of Scotland. We believe that once fully developed, this technology will be used to create chickens which produce eggs containing targeted new drugs in the egg white to treat many serious diseases, including cancer. We believe this technology promises a faster and cost effective method of production for many promising biopharmaceutical products. Also, this technology will be capable of producing the larger quantities of protein-based drugs required for clinical and commercial applications.

Viragen believes that the chicken may serve as the ideal protein production vehicle. Avian Transgenic Production, based upon transgenic chickens, is expected to offer significant economic and technological advantages over traditional methods of protein production including: ease of scale-up; low capital risk; deferred capital investment; fast drug evaluation and development; and competitive costs.

The reduced capital outlay and cost effectiveness of therapeutic production is the greatest incentive for the use of transgenic hens in drug production. Chickens have one of the lowest founder animal development costs of any transgenic system. The founder hen is bred or cloned to produce a transgenic flock. A large number of birds can be produced very quickly and cheaply compared to other methods. Chickens can lay 250 eggs per year with each egg conservatively projected to be capable of containing yields of up to 100 mg of the target drug per egg. This speed and productivity, on a per egg basis, means that a relatively large amount of protein could be generated quickly.

Other key advantages include the relative ease of scale-up, time to production and glycosylation (the sugar structure of a protein which is critical to its function). It is believed that chickens yield a more similar glycosylation pattern to humans than other transgenic systems such as with mammals or plants. This means that chicken proteins have similar sugars as humans. This is believed to offer distinct clinical advantages for patients who develop neutralizing and binding antibodies to foreign sugar antigens on transgenic proteins which, in turn, may negate some or all of the beneficial effect of the protein drug in the patient.

## **Table of Contents**

### *Oncology Therapies*

Viragen believes that no single approach or method is likely to treat all cancers effectively. We have approached the treatment of targeted cancers from several directions which we believe will increase our likelihood of clinical success.

In collaboration with the University of Miami's Sylvester Comprehensive Cancer Center we are researching and developing a specific anti-cancer technology. The joint project is designed to develop a novel form of an immune enhancing drug that has shown promise by inhibiting tumor growth in rats for a broad range of cancers. The drug is a novel 11 amino acid peptide called IEP 11, which was derived from a tumor transmembrane glycoprotein. It possesses anti-cancer vaccine properties both prophylactically and therapeutically.

In collaboration with the Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center, we have initiated research on monoclonal antibodies targeting ganglioside GD3 for the treatment of melanoma and possibly certain other cancers. Monoclonal antibodies are laboratory-produced, highly specialized therapeutic proteins that can locate and bind to cancer cells wherever they are in the body. Many monoclonal antibodies are used in cancer detection or therapy.

In collaboration with the UK's Cancer Research Campaign Technology, we are developing monoclonal antibodies to block the protective effect of the protein CD55 on the surface of tumor cells. The protein CD55 is one of a number of proteins which protect normal healthy cells from being destroyed by the complement system. The problem arises when cancer cells also express this control protein to camouflage themselves from the immune system at levels up to 100 fold greater than normal. We are developing an antibody to remove this protection from tumor cells for the treatment of colorectal, breast, ovarian and certain bone cancers. Based on ongoing laboratory results, and our recent cost cutting program, further development of this project has been put on hold.

### **Distribution Agreements and Strategic Alliances**

#### *Interferon*

In May 2003, we entered into an exclusive distribution agreement with Arriani Pharmaceuticals S.A. to distribute *Multiferon* in Greece and designated Balkan countries. The agreement provides that Arriani Pharmaceuticals, headquartered in Athens, Greece, shall take all measures necessary to achieve regulatory approvals for *Multiferon* in Greece, Cyprus and Slovenia following our receipt of the Mutual Recognition Procedure (MRP) approval in the European Union, as well as to obtain and maintain the appropriate regulatory approvals in Bulgaria and Croatia. We have not yet commenced the MRP registration process. MRP approval for Cyprus and Slovenia is subject to their pending acceptance into the EU. *Multiferon* is expected to be available under a named patient sales program in Greece by the end of 2003. A named patient is a particular patient being treated by a doctor, for whom that doctor has issued a prescription for a drug not currently licensed.

In May 2003, we entered into a distribution agreement with CJ Pharma, the U.S. Pharmaceutical Division of CJ Corporation, and their CJ Hong Kong Ltd. subsidiary, as exclusive distributors of our natural human alpha interferon in Hong Kong. Our natural human alpha interferon is currently approved in Hong Kong as a second-line therapy for the treatment of patients with hairy cell leukemia or chronic myelogenous leukemia who did not respond to recombinant (synthetic) interferon regimens. In June 2003, CJ Hong Kong initiated an update of the registration in that country to include the expanded indication for any and all patients showing an initial response to recombinant interferon therapy followed by failure.

In March 2003, the South African regulatory authorities approved an application filed by Viragen's distribution partner in that country, Key Oncologics Ltd. Viragen has granted Key Oncologics the exclusive rights to distribute *Multiferon* in South Africa and an initial product order has been delivered. The South African regulatory approval allows for the treatment of patients with hairy cell leukemia and chronic myelogenous leukemia who did not respond to recombinant (synthetic) interferon regimens. Additional applications have been filed to broaden the product's approved indications to include the treatment of certain viral and malignant diseases including hepatitis C and cancer.

## **Table of Contents**

In January 2003, we renewed and extended our agreement with Laboratorios Pisa, a leading Mexican pharmaceutical company. The new agreement, extended by ten years, provides Laboratorios Pisa with the exclusive rights to distribute *Multiferon* in Mexico.

In September 2002, negotiations were finalized to appoint Harvester Trading Co., a leading healthcare distributor in Taiwan, Republic of China, as our exclusive distributor for *Multiferon* in that country, following the termination of an agreement with Tradeway Incorporated. The initial term of the distribution agreement is five years, with an initial three year renewal term, and two additional three year renewal terms, unless six months written notice of termination is provided by either party prior to the end of the initial term or a renewal term. During the initial five-year term, Harvester has agreed to purchase a minimum of \$4 million worth of product. Under this agreement, Harvester is responsible for obtaining all regulatory approvals for the sale of *Multiferon* in Taiwan. In connection with the regulatory approval process, Harvester is required, at its expense, to initiate a local bridging clinical trial of *Multiferon* which, if successful, will be used to support licensure. The bridging clinical trial will be initiated when the Taiwanese regulatory authorities review the initial documentation submitted by Harvester in March 2003. In the meantime, a pre-license sales program commenced in February 2003 with patients still being enrolled for the program. The trial is planned to be conducted according to our standard protocol with 40 patients suffering from Hepatitis C who have failed previous recombinant interferon therapies.

In September 2002, we entered into an exclusive agreement with Drogosan Healthcare Ltd. to exclusively distribute *Multiferon* in Turkey following the notification from MetDem, our prior distributor, of their intent to exit the healthcare market. Drogosan Healthcare is a leading pharmaceutical company in Turkey, with experience in the distribution of pharmaceutical products. Regulatory documentations to start the registration approval process have been provided to Drogosan Healthcare and the agreement provides that Drogosan will obtain and maintain the appropriate regulatory approval in Turkey, including responsibility for all associated costs.

In April 2002, we signed an exclusive supply and distribution agreement with AGC, a Pakistan-based, multinational conglomerate. This agreement supersedes the original agreement signed with AGC in November 1998. The agreement provides for the purchase and distribution of *Multiferon*. AGC's designated territories include: India, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, Kuwait, Yemen, Oman, UAE, Sri Lanka, Bangladesh, Nepal, Brunei, and other Middle Eastern countries. Regulatory documentation has been sent to Pakistan, Oman and UAE.

Under the AGC agreement, AGC is responsible for clinical and regulatory costs to obtain approvals for commercialization of the product in their designated territories. AGC is also responsible for all subsequent sales, marketing and distribution activities. AGC is required to build, own and operate, at their expense, a pharmaceutical distribution facility in a mutually agreeable location within the territories. AGC has informed us that they initially intend to focus on distribution for the treatment of hepatitis B and C. These diseases are at epidemic proportions in the designated territories. In light of the current political climate, this agreement may be modified or substantially changed in accordance with any new laws, rules or regulations.

AGC must purchase a minimum of \$20 million of product over five years increasing from \$2 million the first year to \$3 million the second year and \$5 million for three years. The purchase minimums become binding on AGC if and when AGC receives the required regulatory approvals for product commercialization in all of the above territories, and we receive the regulatory approvals to export our product to AGC's territories.

AGC has agreed to provide us with its projected annual requirements to be updated quarterly. Projected requirements in excess of agreed purchase minimums are binding on AGC. The purchase minimums, if contractually triggered, will be secured by a \$1 million irrevocable revolving letter of credit. AGC, Viragen International and Viragen have agreed that if and when we obtain regulatory approval for commercialization of the product in the United States and/or Europe, all parties will negotiate in good faith an amendment to the agreement which could modify the purchase minimums and selling price.

Other countries where *Multiferon* marketing programs are active and/or under negotiation to start in the near future include: Indonesia, Thailand, Philippines, Spain, Brazil and other Latin American countries.

## **Table of Contents**

### *Avian Transgenics*

On November 15, 2000, Viragen entered into a development, license and collaboration agreement with Roslin Institute (Edinburgh). The agreement provides for joint continued development of transgenics technology in chickens. The technology will be used to create chickens which produce eggs containing targeted new drugs in the egg white to treat many serious diseases, including cancer. We believe this technology promises a much faster and cost effective method of production for many promising biopharmaceutical products. Also, this technology will be capable of producing the larger quantities of protein-based drugs required for clinical and commercial applications.

On May 14, 2001, we entered into an option agreement with Geron Corporation. This agreement provides Viragen the option to enter into a license agreement with Geron, during the three-year option period ending May 14, 2004. The license, if entered into, would be for rights to certain nuclear transfer and transgenesis technology owned by Geron. Though September 2003, we have not as yet exercised our option on the Geron technology.

In March 2003, we entered into an agreement with Oxford BioMedica plc to obtain rights to a technology that may prove key in our collaboration with Roslin Institute to develop avian transgenic technology as a novel platform for the efficient, cost-effective manufacturing of protein drugs. The agreement, which was extended for an additional six month period in September 2003, provides Viragen with an option to acquire an exclusive worldwide license for proprietary gene transfer vectors, biotechnology tools designed to transfer genes into cells at high efficiency. Initial studies evaluating a novel use for these vectors, which transfer genes for therapeutic proteins into developing chicken embryos, have yielded successful and consistent results. However, it should be noted that additional work is necessary to be able to express the targeted proteins in the egg whites of transgenic chickens in sufficient quantities to make the process commercially viable. This work is currently underway at the Roslin Institute and our own research facility in Scotland.

### *Oncological Therapies*

In July 2002, Viragen entered into an agreement with the University of Miami's Sylvester Comprehensive Cancer Center to develop anti-cancer technology. The joint project is designed to develop a novel form of an immune enhancing drug that has shown promise by inhibiting tumor growth in rats for a broad range of cancers. This drug is a novel 11 amino acid peptide called IEP 11, which was derived from a tumor transmembrane glycoprotein. It possesses anti-cancer vaccine properties both prophylactically and therapeutically. Additionally, the agreement provides Viragen with an option to acquire an exclusive worldwide license in order to commercialize the technology. The University of Miami has filed United States and foreign patent applications relative to this technology.

In September 2000, we obtained an exclusive worldwide license from the U.S. National Institute of Health (NIH) to use and further develop a monoclonal antibody potentially useful in immune modulation. The antibody or antibody fragment recognizes the Notch-1 protein. The Notch-1 protein is over-expressed in certain tumors including cervical, breast and lung cancers. This project centers on the development of a drug that may be used in adjuvant therapy. During fiscal 2003, we suspended research and related expenditures on this project to explore scientific issues related to the license from the NIH. Subsequent to our fiscal year end, we terminated this license.

In July 2000, Viragen entered into an agreement with the United Kingdom's Cancer Research Campaign Trust and the University of Nottingham to develop an antibody therapy for the treatment of several indications including breast, ovarian and colorectal cancers. The development was carried out in collaboration with the Cancer Research Campaign's Department of Clinical Oncology at the University of Nottingham in England. The initial term of this agreement has expired. We are currently in discussions with the Cancer Research Campaign Trust regarding a new agreement centered on continued development of the antibodies.

## **Table of Contents**

In December 1999, through Viragen (Scotland) Ltd., we entered into a collaborative agreement with the Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center in New York City. The agreement is for the development of a human monoclonal antibody targeting ganglioside GD3, which may be used alone or in combination with our *Multiferon* product, for the treatment of melanoma, a potentially fatal skin cancer. This technology could also prove useful in the treatment of certain other cancers. In February 2002, the agreement was extended to February 2005. Based on ongoing laboratory results, and our recent cost cutting program, further development of this project has been put on hold.

### **The Interferon Industry**

Prior to 1985, natural interferon was the only type of interferon available. Research institutions and other biomedical companies, including Viragen, Inc., were working to solve the problem of the high cost related to the industrial-scale production of natural interferon. In 1985, Hoffmann-La Roche, Inc. and Schering-Plough Corporation, two major pharmaceutical companies, successfully developed synthetic interferon using recombinant DNA technology. These companies subsequently received U.S. Food and Drug Administration approval to produce and market their recombinant alpha interferon products for numerous indications.

After the emergence of recombinant or synthetic alpha interferon, the medical community's interest in natural interferon diminished. This was due primarily to the limited availability and higher cost of production of natural interferon. Most clinical studies thereafter utilized a synthetic product.

Hoffmann-La Roche, Inc., which produces Roferon® and Pegasys®, and Schering-Plough Corporation, which produces Intron A® and Peg-Intron®, continue to actively market their products for a wide range of indications and promote the therapeutic benefits of their synthetic interferon products. In 1993, Chiron Corp. received U.S. Food and Drug Administration approval of BetaSeron™, its recombinant beta interferon, for the treatment of relapsing/remitting multiple sclerosis. In 1996, Biogen, Inc. received U.S. Food and Drug Administration approval for Avonex®, its recombinant beta interferon, for relapsing/remitting multiple sclerosis. In 1997, Teva Pharmaceuticals received U.S. Food and Drug Administration approval of its peptide chemical compound, Copaxone®, for relapsing/remitting multiple sclerosis. Infergen®, which is licensed by InterMune from Amgen, is approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration for the treatment of hepatitis C.

The current worldwide market for interferon, which is dominated by the recombinant interferons, is estimated to be approximately \$3 billion. Pegylated versions of the drug have been produced to offer patients the convenience of a weekly dosage, instead of three times a week, thus improving their tolerability to treatment. Pegylation is a process which helps prevent the interferon from being destroyed by the immune system. As a result, the interferon lasts longer in the body.

### **Our Natural Interferon Product**

We derive our natural human alpha interferon from human white blood cells also known as leukocytes. Natural interferon is one of the body's natural defensive responses to foreign substances like viruses. It is so named because it interferes with viral growth. Natural interferons are naturally-produced proteins that induce anti-viral, anti-tumor and immunomodulatory responses within the body. Clinical studies indicate that interferons may also inhibit malignant cell and tumor growth without affecting normal cell activity.

There are two industrial sources of interferon for medical use. They are differentiated primarily by their source products, methods of manufacture and resulting composition. The first, the type we produce, is a natural multi-subtype human leukocyte-derived alpha interferon. This is produced by incubated human white blood cells, induced by a virus that is not normally pathogenic in humans, to produce natural interferon as a normal mechanism of defense. Natural interferon is then purified to produce a highly concentrated product for clinical use. The second type of interferon is recombinant or synthetic interferon (alpha or beta). This is a genetically engineered interferon. Generally, it is produced from a single human gene in bacterial cells by recombinant DNA techniques.

## **Table of Contents**

Approximately 90% of the interferon market is dominated by recombinant products. This is mainly due to the high cost and complexity of producing natural interferon. We believe that production methods we have developed, as well as enhanced methods currently under development, will continue to reduce our costs of production and, ultimately, the market price of natural human leukocyte derived interferon to patients. However, we cannot assure you that any new manufacturing technology will achieve the level of manufacturing proficiency and product improvement hoped for.

We believe that there are certain advantages to the natural interferon products, especially in terms of tolerability and increased efficacy. Clinical studies indicate that there may be significant therapeutic differences between the use of natural interferon and synthetic interferon. We believe that treatment with synthetic interferon may cause an immunological response through the production by the human immune system of neutralizing and/or binding antibodies. These antibodies reduce the effectiveness of the treatment or may cause adverse side effects and treatment failure. Published clinical literature suggests that the production of neutralizing and/or binding antibodies may be essentially non-existent in patients treated with natural interferon. Furthermore, primarily due to biological differences, the side effects of treatment with natural interferon may be milder than those caused by a recombinant or synthetic interferon. In addition, patients who are non-responsive or have experienced adverse side effects to recombinant interferon have shown a response when treated by natural interferon.

### **Applications of Interferon**

Interferon is a naturally occurring protein which serves to enhance the body's immune response to viral infections. It has been clinically proven that interferons can arrest the progress of many viral based infections, reducing adverse symptoms and disease related complications. In addition, it is believed that the multi-subtype nature of natural interferons may provide significant advantages over single subtype recombinant forms.

#### *Hepatitis C*

The hepatitis C virus is a major worldwide cause of acute and chronic hepatitis. Hepatitis C affects an estimated 4 million Americans and 5 million Europeans. Approximately 30,000 new cases of hepatitis C are diagnosed each year in the U.S. and it is responsible for an estimated 8,000 deaths annually. Hepatitis C is currently a leading cause of liver transplantation in the United States. The U.S. Food and Drug Administration has approved certain synthetic interferon products for the treatment of hepatitis C including:

Hoffmann-La Roche's Roferon® and Pegasys®

Hoffmann-La Roche's Pegasy® used in combination with Copegus, Roche's ribavirin

Schering-Plough's Intron A and Peg-Intron® used in conjunction with Rebeto®

Intermune's Inferge®.

Synthetic interferon has proven to be effective in the treatment of some cases of hepatitis C. Based on clinical experience, we believe that our natural interferon product may also prove effective in the treatment of hepatitis C. However, prior to approval by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, extensive clinical trials costing many million dollars would be required. These studies could take several years to complete. A U.S. based manufacturing facility would also be required.

Following our acquisition of ViraNative in September 2001, we terminated our clinical trials in the EU for hepatitis C with our *Omni*feron product. This decision reflected our intention to focus our scientific and financial resources on our *Multiferon* product. Local Phase III/IV clinical trials are expected to be required to register the drug in various foreign countries. The costs of these clinical studies are expected to be underwritten by the local exclusive distributors.

## **Table of Contents**

### *Melanoma*

Melanoma is a type of cancer which originates in the melanocytes, the cells responsible for pigmentation of the skin. Over 30,000 cases per year are diagnosed in the United States alone. Melanoma has one of the fastest growing occurrence rates, increasing at a rate in excess of 4% per year. Lifetime risk of developing melanoma in an average American is currently about one in 75 and it is the most commonly occurring cancer in women between the ages of 25 and 29. Melanoma is second only to breast cancer in women ages 30 to 34.

We conducted a Phase II/III clinical trial in Germany with *Interferon Alfa* for the adjuvant treatment of malignant melanoma, which indicated promising results. The study involved 152 patients with malignant melanoma in 20 centers, who were randomized to receive either *Interferon Alfa* after dacarbazine or no adjuvant therapy.

The results obtained in this study showed that adjuvant treatment with low doses of our product, preceded by dacarbazine, significantly increases relapse-free survival in high-risk resected cutaneous melanoma patients. The results suggest a survival benefit which is at least similar to that obtained with a high-dose recombinant interferon regimen. Two findings in the study suggest that adjuvant treatment chosen in this study will have a long-term beneficial effect on overall survival. First, the proportion of patients who were alive without distant metastases was significantly higher in the treated patients than in the untreated patients. Second, patients who had withdrawn from the observation group (and received other types of treatment) retrospectively were found to have had a higher mortality rate than those who had been subject to regular follow up. A major advantage of the type of adjuvant therapy used in this study is its relative lack of toxicity.

### *Chronic Myelogenous Leukemia*

Chronic myelogenous leukemia is one of a group of diseases called myeloproliferative disorders. It is usually recognized by a distinctive cytogenetic abnormality, known as the Philadelphia chromosome. The current treatment for chronic myelogenous leukemia is high dose chemotherapy with bone marrow transplantation. Interferon therapy has emerged as a possible effective initial treatment in this disease. This type of therapy affects both the presence of leukemia cells and the number of bone marrow cells having the Philadelphia chromosome.

### *Hairy Cell Leukemia*

Hairy cell leukemia (HCL) is a disease in which a type of white blood cell called the lymphocyte, present in the blood and bone marrow, becomes malignant and proliferates. It is called hairy cell leukemia because the cells have tiny hair-like projections when viewed under the microscope. Hairy cell leukemia is a rare cancer. There are approximately 600 new cases diagnosed every year in the United States, making up about 2% of the adult cases of leukemia each year.

We are approved in Sweden to manufacture and distribute *Multiferon* for the treatment of patients with chronic myelogenous leukemia and hairy cell leukemia, who did not respond to treatment with recombinant interferon.

### *Multiple Sclerosis*

Multiple sclerosis (MS) is a chronic, often disabling disease of the central nervous system. This disease often attacks young adults. It is estimated that there are approximately 350,000 patients in the U.S. and a similar number in Europe.

Multiple sclerosis has been an important potential market for recombinant interferon beta preparations and this is a growing segment worldwide, valued at almost \$2 billion in 2001. Natural interferon alpha has shown beneficial effects in multiple sclerosis. Clinical studies have shown that neutralizing antibodies to interferon alpha and interferon beta are not cross reactive in MS patients, which means that *Multiferon* could be of therapeutic benefit to overcome relapse due to antibody formation in MS patients treated with a recombinant interferon beta preparation.

## **Table of Contents**

No application has been submitted in the U.K., U.S., or any other country for the treatment of multiple sclerosis utilizing *Multiferon*. Completion of clinical trials for multiple sclerosis, if commenced, is expected to take several years and require significant additional funding.

### **Potential Applications of Interferon**

#### *SARS*

Severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS) is a viral respiratory illness caused by a coronavirus, called SARS-associated coronavirus (SARS-CoV). SARS was first reported in Asia in February 2003. Over the next few months, the illness spread to more than two dozen countries in North America, South America, Europe, and Asia. While the immediate threat of SARS has been largely contained, many international health officials are predicting that additional global outbreaks will recur, possibly at epidemic or pandemic scales, especially during the winter months when viruses can thrive in lower temperatures.

According to the World Health Organization, as of August 7, 2003, a cumulative total of 8,422 probable SARS cases with 916 deaths have been reported from 32 countries with the highest concentrations reported in China, Hong Kong and Taiwan. Currently, there is no effective treatment for SARS and global health agencies are seeking to evaluate potential treatment strategies.

In September 2003, we reported positive results from *in vitro* studies that evaluated the use of our natural human alpha interferon, *Multiferon*, for the treatment of SARS. These preliminary studies, conducted by researchers at the Genome Institute of Singapore (GIS), appear to confirm that the natural, human leukocyte-derived alpha interferon is a prime candidate for the treatment of SARS. The preliminary Viragen/GIS studies demonstrated a clear anti-viral response when *Multiferon* was added to SARS-infected cells. The effect on the infected cells was tested using standard methodology to determine the change in the Cytopathic Effect (the destruction of cells infected by a virus) and in the reduction of viral plaques (areas of cells destroyed by a virus). The results showed a clear reduction in the viral effects as the *Multiferon* concentration was increased.

#### *Bio-Defense*

We have provided samples of *Multiferon* internationally for evaluation for potential bio-defense applications.

### **Research and Development**

The entire process of research, development and the approval by any governmental regulatory agency including the European Union and/or U.S. Food Drug Administration of a new biopharmaceutical drug takes many years. It also requires substantial funding and clinical support.

We conducted a Phase II/III clinical trial in Germany with *Interferon Alfa-native* for the adjuvant treatment of malignant melanoma, which indicated promising results. The study involved 152 patients with malignant melanoma in 20 centers, who were randomized to receive either *Interferon Alfa-native* with dacarbazine or no adjuvant therapy. The results obtained in this study showed that adjuvant treatment with low doses of our product, preceded by dacarbazine, significantly increases relapse-free survival in high-risk resected cutaneous melanoma patients. The results suggest a survival benefit which is at least similar to that obtained with a high-dose recombinant interferon regimen. In September 2003, a follow-up to all patients involved in this trial was initiated and it is expected to be completed by the end of the year. Results from this follow-up are intended to further validate the results of the Phase II/III clinical trial.

A named-patient basis program with children suffering from hepatitis C is planned in Germany as soon as all approvals are in place. The objective of this program is to evaluate the efficacy and safety of *Multiferon* in the treatment of children with hepatitis C.

## **Table of Contents**

We have a number of ongoing process development activities geared towards optimizing the efficiency and cost-effectiveness of our natural interferon manufacturing process. These include investigations into alternative sources of the raw material from which the product is manufactured, optimization of the purification process, formulation and sustained release studies. We are also researching the precise mechanisms of action of our natural interferon product, the advantages of the multi-subtype nature and the reasons for the superior tolerability. Efforts are also geared toward expanding the scope of our natural interferon product by investigating alternative disease indications such as the treatment and prevention of SARS and other serious life-threatening viral diseases.

Research and development costs totaled approximately \$3,207,000, \$4,932,000, and \$7,088,000, for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2003, 2002 and 2001, respectively.

## **Intellectual Property**

We believe our natural human alpha interferon production techniques are unique and are capable of yielding a superior quality product and will allow us to offer the drug at a price competitive with the recombinant interferons.

In May 2003, we filed a patent application with the British Patent Office covering the use of natural human leukocyte-derived alpha interferon for the treatment and prevention of severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS). A second patent application also related to the treatment of SARS was filed in August 2003, including the results from in-vitro testing performed at the Genome Institute of Singapore (GIS).

In August 2000, the World Intellectual Property Organization published our international patent application related to methods of isolating highly purified natural type 1 interferons. Based on this international application, Viragen was granted an additional patent (#6,433,144 B1) from the United States Patent & Trademark Office in August 2000 for a process relating to the manufacture of human natural alpha interferon from human white blood cells. This invention also relates to methods for isolating highly-purified mixtures of natural type I interferons from white blood cells and also to highly-purified mixtures of natural type I interferons which resemble natural type I interferon in that it includes 9 subtypes and specifically protects certain novel purification steps in its manufacture that increases purity to 95-98%.

In February 2002, Viragen was granted a patent (#6,350,589 B1) from the United States Patent & Trademark Office for a process relating to the manufacture of human natural alpha interferon from human white blood cells. The patent, "Compositions of Highly-Purified Natural Mixtures of Type 1 Interferon Derived from Leukocytes and Methods" relates to methods for isolating highly-purified mixtures of natural type I interferons from white blood cells and also to highly-purified mixtures of natural type I interferons which resemble natural type I interferon in that it includes 9 subtypes.

ViraNat has filed 4 patents relating to human leukocyte interferon and related production processes. Viragen also submitted several foreign patent applications relating to natural interferon for topical use. Several of these patents have been granted. During fiscal 1999, a Japanese company challenged Viragen's patent issued in Japan for the topical use of interferon. This patent was successfully defended. The patents related to topical use have recently been abandoned due to the unlikely commercial benefits of the technology.

United States and foreign patents have been issued to others for genetically engineered and human-derived interferons. In the event of valid claims, we may have to negotiate license agreements with patent holders to use some processes and products. We believe that we do not infringe upon any current patent. We have not received any communications or had any conversations with the owners of related patents that may potentially make claims or who have threatened to make a claim that our patents infringe their patents.

Someone can challenge the validity and enforceability of a patent by litigation after its issuance. If the outcome is against the owner of the patent, other parties may be free to use the subject matter of the patent. Protection provided by foreign patents may be different than in the United States. The actual protection we receive from a foreign patent may

## **Table of Contents**

vary from one country to another. Protection realized may also depend on the type of patent, scope of coverage granted and the legal remedies available in each country. We cannot assure you that any future patents will offer substantial protection or commercial benefit to us.

### **Regulation**

Our activities, products and processes are subject to substantial government regulation within the United States, the European Union (EU) and other foreign jurisdictions. The U.S. Food and Drug Administration, foreign jurisdictions and state and local agencies regulate the manufacturing, advertising, labeling and sale of biologic substances and pharmaceutical products. Regulatory authorities have stringent mandatory procedures and standards, which apply to the clinical testing, manufacture and marketing of any biologic products, including ours. Regulatory approvals for commercialization of any new product take significant time and capital, since it involves extensive testing procedures and lengthy clinical trials. These trials involve the measurement of product safety and efficacy under specific protocols. The process of obtaining approvals requires extensive prior animal testing to demonstrate product safety. Human tests are then performed to show and to document findings as to safety and effectiveness. Data is then gathered and evaluated, followed by the submission of all information and data to the regulatory authorities. This process takes many years and substantial funding. Contents of labeling and packaging are also highly controlled by health authorities.

Extension of the number of licenses held in the EU can be achieved for products like *Multiferon* through the Mutual Recognition Procedure. This process makes it possible to hold marketing authorizations in all 16 Member States. Mutual Recognition is administered by and between the competent authorities of the member states where marketing authorizations are sought. Subject to the successful completion of clinical trials, we believe this is the regulatory route that would be used to secure regulatory approval in the EU. Product pricing and reimbursement guidelines are dictated by the individual EU member states and are subject to change.

In Europe and the United States, human clinical trial programs generally involve a three-phase process. Typically, Phase I trials are conducted in healthy volunteers to determine any early side effects and the pattern of drug distribution and metabolism. Phase II trials are conducted in groups of patients afflicted with the target disease to provide preliminary data on the effectiveness and safety of a new drug product. If Phase II evaluations indicate potential effectiveness with an acceptable safety profile, Phase III trials are performed. Phase III is performed to demonstrate clinical effectiveness and safety within an expanded patient population from multiple clinical study sites. Regulatory authorities may also require Phase IV studies to track patients after a product is approved for commercial sale.

American pharmaceutical manufacturers who sell outside of the United States are also subject to U.S. Food and Drug Administration jurisdiction. Semi-finished drugs may be shipped, under controlled circumstances, for further processing, packaging, labeling and distribution to third parties in approved foreign countries. This controlled distribution is also subject to the laws that apply in the importing countries. For Viragen to conduct this type of sale, we must comply with all U.S. Food and Drug Administration rules and regulations.

It is possible that the U.S. Food and Drug Administration or foreign regulatory authorities, could modify or expand their approval criteria or reporting requirements. These changes could significantly increase the time and expense to develop a new product and bring that product to market.

In January 2002, the Medical Products Agency (MPA) in Sweden approved an extended indication for *Multiferon*, to include second-line treatment for any and all those patients failing previous interferon therapies, probably due to neutralizing antibodies. This approval broadens the use of the product for all indications of the recombinant interferons, where patients have not responded or have had breakthrough response and later relapsed. Main indications include hepatitis B and C, malignant melanoma, hairy cell leukemia, myelogenous leukemia, multiple sclerosis and other types of cancer.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Supply Agreements**

In July 1995, Viragen (Scotland) entered into a license and manufacturing agreement with the Common Services Agency of Scotland to secure a sufficient source of needed raw materials. We also wanted their expertise in the area of blood-derived products and the regulatory approval process. The agency is an adjunct of the Scottish Government which acts on behalf of the National Health Service in Scotland and the Scottish National Blood Transfusion Service.

During fiscal year 1998, we were notified that, due to concerns over the possible presence of Mad Cow disease in the UK blood supply, human leukocytes collected in Scotland would not be approved for use in our clinical trials or potential commercial production. This prohibition is still in place and will remain until the European regulatory authorities are satisfied that the risk of contamination has been minimized or eliminated. Due to this situation, we have been using leukocytes collected in Germany under a contractual arrangement between ViraNative and the German Red Cross.

In February 2001, we entered into a new agreement with the Common Services Agency of Scotland. This agreement replaced the July 1995 license and manufacturing agreement. Under the terms of the new agreement, the Common Services Agency, acting through the Scottish National Blood Transfusion Service, agreed to supply specific manufacturing and quality control and assurance services. The agreement provides for a pre-negotiated pricing structure for all services. Any or all services may be terminated with three months notice by either party except for dispensing, capping, coding and inspection which requires six months notice.

In the event the restrictions on the UK blood supply are removed, the Scottish National Blood Transfusion Service has agreed to supply us exclusively with all available white cells collected by them at their cost. We have agreed to pay them \$11,000 per year for this provision. We have the exclusive access to these white cells for the longer of seven years or the duration of our commitment to provide them with a portion of our Scottish-based production.

In March 1998, Viragen (Germany) GmbH entered into a contractual agreement with the German Red Cross. Under this agreement, Viragen (Germany) GmbH has preferential access to up to 1,000,000 leukocyte donations per year. We agreed to provide the German Red Cross a percentage of sales and priority distribution of product using leukocytes provided under this agreement. Leukocytes provided from the German Red Cross are approved for use in our Swedish and Scottish facilities. We are not currently ordering or receiving leukocytes under this agreement.

ViraNative also has separate supply agreements with the German Red Cross which were already in place at the time of our acquisition of ViraNative. Our facility in Sweden continues to receive leukocytes as necessary under these agreements.

### **Competition**

Competition in the research, development and production of interferon and other immunological products is intense and growing. Our competition includes many major, well-established and well-financed pharmaceutical and commercial entities, as well as major educational and scientific institutions. Many researchers, some of whom have substantial private and government funding, are involved with interferon production, including production of interferon through synthetic DNA technology. A number of large companies, including Hoffmann-La Roche, Inc., Schering-Plough Corporation, Biogen, Inc., Chiron Corp., Berlex Laboratories and Ares-Serono are producing, selling and conducting clinical trials with their recombinant interferons (alpha and beta) and other immunological products in the areas of cancer and viral infections, including hepatitis C. Alfa Wassermann, formerly one of our customers, is presently producing a low purified natural alpha interferon product with distribution primarily in Italy.

We believe that competition is also based on production ability, technological superiority and administrative and regulatory expertise in obtaining governmental approvals for testing, manufacturing and marketing of the product.

## **Table of Contents**

The timing of the entry of a new pharmaceutical product into the market is an important factor in determining that product's eventual success. Early marketing has advantages in gaining product acceptance and market share. Our ability to develop products, complete clinical studies and obtain governmental approvals in the past had been hampered by a lack of adequate capital. We are not presently a competitive factor in the biopharmaceutical industry.

### **Employees**

As of September 19, 2003, we have 62 employees. Of these, 45 are research and development, manufacturing and quality assurance/quality control personnel. The remaining 17 employees are management, regulatory and/or administrative personnel. Our domestic and Scottish-based employees are not represented by any collective bargaining agreements. The majority of our Swedish-based employees are members of a Swedish union representing scientific personnel. We have never experienced a work stoppage. We believe our relations with our employees to be good.

### **Item 2. *Properties***

In November 1996, Viragen entered into a ten year lease for 14,800 square feet in Plantation, Florida. This location contains our domestic administrative, international marketing and executive offices. The lease contains an option for up to two additional five-year terms. Current monthly rental on the property, including common area maintenance charges and applicable taxes, is approximately \$27,300. We have recently entered into discussions with our landlord to sub-lease to third parties approximately one-half of our Florida facility. Our administrative offices are located at 865 SW 78th Avenue, Suite 100, Plantation, Florida 33324; phone (954) 233-8746.

In November 1996, Viragen (Scotland) executed a five year lease, subsequently modified for additional space, for a newly constructed laboratory and manufacturing facility located in Pentlands Science Park near Edinburgh, Scotland. The facility consists of approximately 17,000 square feet with base monthly rental payments of approximately \$29,000 plus common area and maintenance charges. The lease further provides for up to four five year extensions at our option. In October 2001, we exercised our first option to extend the lease through October 2006. In March 2002 and September 2003, we signed sub-lease agreements, sub-leasing a portion of our space to third parties, with initial terms of one year, thereafter renewable on a monthly basis. The area covered in these sub-lease agreements totals approximately 4,000 square feet generating monthly sub-lease rent of approximately \$7,000.

Through ViraNative, we lease approximately 25,500 square feet of laboratory, production and office facilities in Umea, Sweden. This space is covered by two separate leases. The initial term of these leases has expired and these leases were renewed in January 2003 through December 2006 at a total lease cost of approximately \$27,000 per month. Our *Multiferon* product is manufactured in this facility.

ViraNative also owns a 21,500 square foot building in Umea, Sweden, which is currently under renovation. This building was purchased prior to our acquisition of ViraNative to provide expanded production capacity and is intended to eventually house all of ViraNative's research, production and administrative facilities. In September 2003, ViraNative entered into agreements to renovate a portion of this facility at a cost of approximately \$1.2 million. This facility carries a 25 year mortgage held by a Swedish bank for approximately \$680,000.

We believe our properties are in good condition, well-maintained and generally suitable and adequate to carry on our business. We also believe that we maintain sufficient insurance coverage on all of our real and personal property.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Item 3. Legal Proceedings**

In February 2002, the Company filed suit against a former director to collect a promissory note and related accrued interest then in default (Viragen, Inc. vs. William B. Saeger- Circuit Court of the 11<sup>th</sup> Judicial Circuit, Miami-Dade County, Case No: 02-03618-CA-08). The principal and related interest due had been fully reserved in the Company's financial records in fiscal year 1998. In February 2002 subsequent to the date we filed suit, Mr. Saeger filed a Petition for Bankruptcy in the United States Bankruptcy Court of the Southern District of Florida (Case No: 02-11757 BKC RAM) at which time the Company's suit was stayed pending adjudication of the bankruptcy proceedings.

In October 2002, Mr. Saeger withdrew his petition for bankruptcy which was granted. Following the action in October 2002, the Company filed its motion for Summary Final Judgment claiming damages of \$100,000 in principal, \$46,750 in related accrued interest plus attorneys' fees and costs and expenses of collection. In May 2003 we entered into a settlement agreement with Mr. Saeger providing for nominal monthly payments until May 2005 at which time a final balloon payment of \$135,609 becomes due and payable.

In January 2003, legal counsel for the Company was informally approached by an attorney representing a shareholder or shareholders considering a possible action against the Company. To the best of our knowledge, the action, if filed, would allege that the Company's disclosures surrounding its October 2001 contract with Tradeway Incorporated were false and misleading. The Company believes that its disclosures related to the now terminated Supply and Distribution Agreement, clearly reflected the contractual relationship between the parties and were not misleading. Further, while no litigation has commenced in this matter, the Company believes any such action would be without merit and would also be vigorously defended. Through the date of issuance of this report, we had not been contacted further regarding this matter.

On August 15, 2002, we were named as a defendant in a lawsuit filed by Medcore, Inc. in Circuit Court, Broward County, Florida (Medcore, Inc. vs. Viragen, Inc., Case No. 02-0147812). Medcore, our former parent, alleged breach of contract in relation to royalties due from present and future sales of our natural interferon product.

Viragen and Medcore, Inc. entered into a royalty agreement with respect to interferon, transfer factor and products using interferon and transfer factor in November 1986. The amended agreement was subsequently amended in November 1989 and May 1993. The amended agreement provides for a maximum cap on royalties to be paid to Medcore of \$2,400,000. It includes a schedule of royalty payments of:

5% of the first \$7,000,000 of sales,

4% of the next \$10,000,000, and

3% of the next \$55,000,000

These royalties are to be paid until the total of \$2,400,000 is achieved. The amended agreement also states that royalties of approximately \$108,000 previously accrued by Viragen are to be included in the final payment. From May 1993 through September 2001, we paid royalties under this amended agreement totaling approximately \$70,000.

Viragen answered the complaint, denying that Medcore was entitled to any royalties. In March 2003, in response to a motion for partial summary judgment on liability, the Court entered an order adverse to Viragen granting partial summary judgment as to liability. Viragen agreed to mediation and a settlement was reached in July 2003. In the settlement, Viragen agreed to pay royalties to Medcore based on the sale of our natural human alpha interferon on a quarterly basis starting in October 2003 in accordance with the terms of the amended agreement. Also, as part of the settlement, Viragen agreed to pay royalties to Medcore based on our natural interferon sales from October 1, 2001 through June 30, 2003 as follows: \$30,000 by August 1, 2003; \$30,000 plus 5% interest by August 1, 2004; and \$30,000 plus 5% interest by August 1, 2005. The first payment of \$30,000 was made on July 28, 2003.

In January 2001, Viragen and its co-plaintiffs the Roslin Institute and Dr. Helen Sang filed suit against AviGenics, Inc. in the Superior Court of California for San Mateo County (Case No.: 415458). The lawsuit was brought in response to allegations by AviGenics that a restrictive covenant contained in a consulting agreement between AviGenics and Dr. Sang, who works at the Roslin Institute, precluded her and Roslin from doing business with Viragen.

**Table of Contents**

In its lawsuit, Viragen sought a judicial declaration that (i) Dr. Sang's restrictive covenant was void and unenforceable, (ii) Viragen, Roslin and Dr. Sang had the right to do business together, and (iii) no trade secret information belonging to AviGenics was implicated by Viragen's business relationship with the Roslin Institute and Dr. Sang. The lawsuit also sought damages against AviGenics for tortuously interfering in Viragen's business relationship with the Roslin Institute and Dr. Sang and for attempting to enforce an invalid restrictive covenant. By order dated March 30, 2001 this lawsuit was dismissed on forum non convenience grounds.

In March 2001, AviGenics, Inc. filed suit against Viragen and its co-defendants Roslin Institute and Dr. Helen Sang in the Superior Court of Athens-Clarke County, Georgia (Case No.: SU-01-CV-0468-S). In its amended complaint, AviGenics alleged that Viragen and its co-defendants breached contractual duties of confidentiality, conspired to and did misappropriate AviGenics' relationships with Dr. Sang and Roslin.

Viragen believed the AviGenics' lawsuit to be entirely without substantive merit, and Viragen possessed valid and significant legal defenses to AviGenics' claims. In July 2002, the litigation was resolved with all parties dropping their claims against each other. Viragen is continuing its contractual relationship with both the Roslin Institute and Dr. Sang in the continuing development of transgenics technology. No accrual for loss had been recorded in this matter.

In October 1997, Viragen, the company's former president and Cytoferon Corp., a former affiliate of the president, were named as defendants in a civil action brought in the United States District Court for the Southern District of Florida (Walter L. Smith v Cytoferon Corp. et al; Case No: 97-3187-CIV-MARCUS). The plaintiff is a former Viragen stockholder and investor in Cytoferon Corp. The suit alleged the defendants violated federal and state securities laws, federal and state RICO statutes, fraud, conspiracy, breach of fiduciary duties and breach of contract. The plaintiff was seeking an unspecified monetary judgment and the delivery of 441,368 shares of common stock. Viragen filed a motion to dismiss denying the allegations and requesting reimbursement of its costs.

In November 1997, the plaintiff filed a notice of voluntary dismissal with the federal court concurrently notifying Viragen of his intent to refile a complaint in circuit court in the state of Florida. In December 1998, the U.S. District Court awarded us reimbursement of attorneys' fees and expenses under Rule 11 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure and the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act. We recovered \$31,000 during fiscal 2000.

In November 1997, the plaintiff filed a complaint in the Circuit Court of the 11th Judicial Circuit for Miami-Dade County, Florida (Case No: 97-25587 CA30) naming the same defendants. The suit alleges breach of contract, fraud, violation of Florida's RICO statute and breach of fiduciary duties. It sought an unspecified monetary judgment and specific performance delivery of 441,368 shares of Viragen common stock. The plaintiff claimed that he was entitled to additional shares of common stock under a consulting agreement. He also claimed that Viragen's former president breached his fiduciary duty to Cytoferon Corp. by not achieving sufficient financing for Viragen, which would have entitled Cytoferon Corp. to additional shares. He also claimed misrepresentations in connection with the previous Cytoferon financings.

In March 1998, the Circuit Court granted Viragen's motion to dismiss the complaint. Subsequently, the plaintiff filed an amended complaint alleging breach of contract, fraud, violation of Florida's RICO Act and breach of fiduciary duties and seeking an unspecified monetary judgment and specific performance delivery of 441,368 shares of Viragen common stock. In April 1998, Viragen filed a motion to dismiss plaintiff's amended complaint which was denied by the court.

In August 2000, counsel for plaintiff indicated that they desired to withdraw as counsel. In January 2001, the Circuit Court ruled in favor of Viragen on all counts related to the Circuit Court Case (No.: 97-25587 CA30). No further claims against Viragen are pending in this matter. In July 2002, the Circuit Court ruled in favor of Mr. Smith and Cytoferon and all counts against these defendants were dismissed. Following this ruling, we filed for recovery of related litigation costs in these matters. In April 2003, we were notified that the plaintiff and their counsel were appealing the award of approximately \$210,000 in legal fees. We intend to vigorously pursue the recovery of these fees

**Table of Contents**

In February 2001, Viragen filed a lawsuit, (Viragen, Inc. v. Walter Larry Smith, W. Richard Leuck, Roland St. Louis, Jr., Esq., Juan C. Martinez, Esq., St. Louis, Guerra, Auslander, P.A. and John Does Nos. 1-10, Case No. 01-3842 CA 01) in a malicious prosecution and conspiracy action against the above mentioned parties in a attempt to recapture the losses incurred by Viragen, Inc. as a result of having to disclose the lawsuit Walter L. Smith v. Gerald Smith, Cytoferon Corp., Viragen, Inc. and John Does Nos. 1-10, Case No. 97-25587 CA (30) ( Smith Litigation ) as well as the attorneys fees and costs expended by Viragen, Inc. in defending this action. The Smith Litigation wrongfully alleged that Viragen, Inc. engaged in, among other things, fraud and RICO violations during the course of a 1992 stock offering done by Cytoferon, Corp. In the Smith Litigation, the Court granted final summary judgment in favor of Viragen, Inc., specifically finding that there was no evidence connecting Viragen, Inc. in any way to the allegations made against it in the complaint in that action.

Due to the insolvency of the insurance carrier of certain defendants in this case, all related hearings in this matter have been postponed. Viragen intends to vigorously pursue its claims in this matter.

**Table of Contents****Item 4. Submission of Matters to a Vote of Security Holders**

We held a special meeting of stockholders in Plantation, Florida on June 25, 2003. Shareholders voted:

1. To authorize and approve an amendment to our Certificate of Incorporation increasing the number of authorized shares of common stock from 250 million to 700 million;
2. To authorize the possible issuance of more than 19.9% of our common stock in a financing transaction pursuant to which Viragen received gross proceeds of \$2,476,050 through the sale of its convertible debentures, common stock and common stock purchase warrants to 5 institutional investors;
3. To authorize the possible issuance of more than 19.9% of our common stock in a financing transaction pursuant to which Viragen received gross proceeds of \$3,758,132 through the sale of its convertible debentures and common stock purchase warrants to 4 institutional investors; and
4. To authorize the possible issuance of more than 19.9% of our common stock in a financing transaction pursuant to which Viragen has the right to require an investor to purchase up to \$12,000,000 in shares of Viragen common stock.

With a majority (92%) of the outstanding shares voting either by proxy or in person, the stockholders approved the proposals with the following votes:

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | <u>For</u>  | <u>Against</u> | <u>Abstain</u> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>Proposal 1.</b><br>Ratify increasing the number of authorized shares of our common stock from 250 million to 700 million                                                                                                                                                                                           | 189,717,887 | 7,123,224      | 658,754        |
| <b>Proposal 2.</b><br>Authorize the possible issuance of more than 19.9% of our common stock in a financing transaction pursuant to which Viragen received gross proceeds of \$2,476,050 through the sale of its convertible debentures, common stock and common stock purchase warrants to 5 institutional investors | 41,290,409  | 6,118,886      | 1,099,567      |
| <b>Proposal 3.</b><br>Authorize the possible issuance of more than 19.9% of our common stock in a financing transaction pursuant to which Viragen received gross proceeds of \$3,758,132 through the sale of its convertible debentures and common stock purchase warrants to 4 institutional investors               | 40,909,897  | 6,480,323      | 1,118,642      |
| <b>Proposal 4.</b><br>Authorize the possible issuance of more than 19.9% of our common stock in a financing transaction                                                                                                                                                                                               | 40,891,396  | 6,957,339      | 659,127        |

pursuant to which Viragen  
has the right to require an  
investor to purchase up to  
\$12,000,000 in shares of  
Viragen common stock  
warrants to 4 institutional  
investors

**Table of Contents**

## PART II

**Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity and Related Stockholder Matters**

Viragen's common stock traded on the over-the-counter bulletin board from June 29, 1999 through April 16, 2000, under the symbol VRGN. Our common stock began trading on the American Stock Exchange on April 17, 2000, under the symbol VRA. The following table lists the high and low closing quotations for our common stock since July 1, 2001.

|                               | <b>High</b> | <b>Low</b> |
|-------------------------------|-------------|------------|
| <b>2002-2003 Period</b>       |             |            |
| Fourth Quarter ended 06/30/03 | \$0.43      | \$0.06     |
| Third Quarter ended 03/31/03  | 0.14        | 0.06       |
| Second Quarter ended 12/31/02 | 0.32        | 0.13       |
| First Quarter ended 09/30/02  | 0.66        | 0.15       |
| <b>2001-2002 Period</b>       |             |            |
| Fourth Quarter ended 06/30/02 | \$1.20      | \$0.64     |
| Third Quarter ended 03/31/02  | 1.37        | 0.81       |
| Second Quarter ended 12/31/01 | 1.50        | 1.20       |
| First Quarter ended 09/30/01  | 1.80        | 1.14       |

The above quotations represent prices between dealers, and do not include retail mark-ups, markdowns or commissions. These quotations may not necessarily represent actual transactions.

As of September 19, 2003, we had approximately 2,700 stockholders of record. On September 19, 2003, the closing price of the common stock was \$0.33 per share.

We have never paid any dividends on our common stock. We do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future because:

we have experienced losses since inception,

we have significant capital requirements in the future, and

we presently intend to retain future earnings, if any, to finance the expansion of our business.

Future dividend policy will depend on:

our earnings, if any,

capital requirements,

expansion plans,

legal or contractual limitations,

financial condition, and

other relevant factors.

**Table of Contents****Item 6. Selected Consolidated Financial Data**

The following selected financial data should be read together with Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, the consolidated financial statements and notes thereto and other financial information included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The consolidated statements of operations data set forth below of Viragen for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2003, 2002 and 2001 and the consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2003 and 2002 have been derived from Viragen's audited consolidated financial statements which are included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The consolidated statement of operations data set forth below for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2000 and 1999 and the consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2001, 2000 and 1999 have been derived from Viragen's audited consolidated financial statements which are not included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

|                                             | Year Ended June 30, |              |              |              |                |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|
|                                             | 2003                | 2002         | 2001         | 2000         | 1999           |
| <b>STATEMENTS OF OPERATION</b>              |                     |              |              |              |                |
| Revenue                                     | \$ 630,785          | \$ 1,275,264 | \$ 717,567   | \$ 170,512   | \$ 374,064     |
| Interest and other income                   | 400,589             | 333,130      | 717,567      | 170,512      | 374,064        |
| Net loss                                    | (17,348,686)        | (11,088,832) | (11,007,809) | (12,310,895) | (10,650,832)   |
| Net loss attributable to common stock       | (17,351,336)        | (11,091,482) | (11,010,459) | (12,316,244) | (11,652,754)   |
| Basic and diluted net loss per common share | (0.12)              | (0.11)       | (0.12)       | (0.16)       | (0.19)         |
| Weighted average common shares outstanding  | 143,938,027         | 100,415,708  | 95,116,909   | 78,452,813   | 60,109,133     |
| <b>BALANCE SHEET DATA</b>                   |                     |              |              |              |                |
| Working (deficit) capital                   | \$ 2,475,290        | \$ (209,519) | \$ 6,178,436 | \$ 7,006,205 | \$ (2,290,441) |
| Total assets                                | 27,867,417          | 20,796,604   | 12,820,951   | 14,449,926   | 8,529,354      |
| Long-term debt                              | 1,124,335           | 1,023,948    | 25,488       | 658,106      | 352,027        |
| Stockholders' equity                        | 15,720,208          | 11,470,620   | 10,292,409   | 11,815,925   | 3,836,259      |

**Table of Contents**

**Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations**

**Cautionary Factors That May Affect Future Results**

This document and other documents we may file with the Securities and Exchange Commission contain forward-looking statements. Also, our company management may make forward-looking statements orally to investors, analysts the media and others.

Forward-looking statements express our expectations or predictions of future events or results. They are not guarantees and are subject to many risks and uncertainties. There are a number of factors many beyond our control that could cause actual events or results to be significantly different from those described in the forward-looking statement. Any or all of our forward-looking statements in this report or in any other public statements we make may turn out to be wrong.

Forward-looking statements might include one or more of the following:

- anticipated debt or equity fundings;
- projections of future revenue;
- anticipated clinical trial commencement dates, completion timelines or results;
- anticipated receipt of regulatory approvals;
- descriptions of plans or objectives of management for future operations, products or services;
- forecasts of future economic performance; and
- descriptions or assumptions underlying or relating to any of the above items.

Forward-looking statements can be identified by the fact that they do not relate strictly to historical or current facts. They use words such as anticipate, estimate, expect, project, intend, plan, believe or words of similar meaning. They may also use words such as will, could or may.

Factors that may cause actual results to differ materially include the risks and uncertainties discussed below, as well as in the Risk Factors section included in our Prospectus (File No. 333-107176) filed August 1, 2003 with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933. We are incorporating those Risk Factors by reference. You should read them. You should also read the risk factors listed from time to time in our reports on Form 10-Q or 10-K, and registration statements on Form S-1 or S-3 and amendments, if any, to these documents. Viragen will provide you with a copy of any or all of these reports at no charge.

Among the uncertainties that may cause our results to differ materially from our projections are:

- whether we are able to secure sufficient funding to maintain our operations, complete clinical trials and successfully market our product;
- whether our stock price will enable us to conduct future financings;
- whether the efficacy, price and timing of our natural human alpha interferon will enable us to compete with other well established, highly capitalized, biopharmaceutical companies;
- whether clinical testing confirms the efficacy of our product, and results in the receipt of regulatory approvals. We have not sought the approval of our natural human alpha interferon product from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration or its European Union counterparts, except Sweden;
- whether our patent applications result in the issuance of patents, or whether patents and other intellectual property rights provide adequate protections in the event of misappropriation or infringement by third parties;
- whether our avian transgenics program will succeed in being able to produce targeted drugs in egg whites of transgenic chickens in commercially viable quantities;

## Edgar Filing: VIRAGEN INC - Form 10-K

whether, despite receipt of regulatory approvals, our products are accepted as a treatment superior to that of our competitors; and whether we can generate revenue sufficient to offset our historical losses and achieve profitability.

22

---

## **Table of Contents**

Our natural human alpha interferon product was developed and is manufactured overseas in our Swedish facility. Our avian transgenic and oncology programs are also being researched and developed in Europe. Our dependence on foreign manufacturing and expected international sales exposes us to a number of risks, including:

unexpected changes in regulatory requirements;

tariffs and other trade barriers, including import and export restrictions;

political or economic instability;

compliance with foreign laws;

transportation delays and interruptions;

difficulties in protecting intellectual property rights in foreign countries; and

currency exchange risks.

Viragen has incurred operational losses and operated with negative cash flows since its inception in December 1980. Net losses have totaled \$17,348,686, \$11,088,832, and \$11,007,809, for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2003, 2002 and 2001, respectively.

## **Critical Accounting Policies**

Our discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based upon our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. The preparation of these financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses. On an on-going basis, we evaluate our estimates, including those related to inventories, depreciation, amortization, asset valuation allowances, contingencies and litigation. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions. We believe that the following critical accounting policies affect our more significant judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our financial statements.

*Consolidation.* Our consolidated financial statements include the results of Viragen, Inc. and all of its subsidiaries, including those operating outside the United States. All significant transactions among our businesses have been eliminated. Assets and liabilities are translated into U.S. dollars using foreign exchange rates as of the balance sheet date. We translate the revenue and expenses of our foreign subsidiaries using average semi-monthly foreign exchange rates. Translation adjustments are included in the balance sheet under accumulated other comprehensive income, a separate component of stockholders' equity.

*Inventories.* Inventories consist of raw materials and supplies, work in process and finished product. Finished product consists of purified natural human alpha interferon. Our inventories are stated at the lower of cost or market (estimated net realizable value). Raw materials and supplies cost is determined on a first-in, first-out basis. Work in process and finished product costs consisting of raw materials, labor and overhead are recorded at a standard cost (which approximates actual cost). Excess/idle capacity costs are expensed in the period in which they are incurred. If the cost of the inventories exceeds their expected market value, provisions are recorded currently for the difference between the cost and the market value. These provisions are determined based on estimates.

*Long-lived assets.* In accordance with SFAS No. 144, *Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets*, we review our long-lived assets, including intangible assets, for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of these assets may not be fully recoverable. The assessment of possible impairment is based on our ability to recover the carrying value of our asset based on our estimate of its undiscounted future cash flows. If these estimated future cash flows are less

## Table of Contents

than the carrying value of the asset, an impairment charge is recognized for the difference between the asset's estimated fair value and its carrying value. As of the date of these financial statements, we are not aware of any items or events that would cause us to adjust the recorded value of our long-lived assets, including intangible assets, for impairment.

*Goodwill.* In accordance with SFAS No. 142, *Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets*, goodwill is not amortized. Goodwill is reviewed for impairment on an annual basis or sooner if indicators of impairment arise. All of our goodwill arose from the acquisition of ViraNative in September 2001 and the subsequent achievement of certain milestones defined in the acquisition agreement. We periodically evaluate that acquired business for potential impairment indicators. Our judgments regarding the existence of impairment indicators are based on legal factors, market conditions, and operational performance of our acquired business. During the fourth quarter of 2003, we completed our annual impairment review of our goodwill with the assistance of an independent valuation firm. The impairment review indicated that our goodwill was not impaired. Future changes in the estimates used to conduct the impairment review, including revenue projections or market values could cause our analysis to indicate that our goodwill is impaired in subsequent periods and result in a write-off of a portion or all of our goodwill.

*Stock-based compensation.* Our employee stock option plans are accounted for under Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 25 ( APB 25 ), *Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees*, and related interpretations. We grant stock options for a fixed number of shares to employees with an exercise price equal to the fair market value of the shares at the date of grant. In accordance with APB 25, we recognize no compensation expense for these stock option grants. We account for our stock-based compensation arrangements with non-employees in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards ( SFAS ) No. 123, *Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation* and related guidance, including Emerging Issues Task Force (EITF) No. 96-18, *Accounting for Equity Instruments That Are Issued to Other Than Employees for Acquiring, or in Conjunction with Selling, Goods or Services*. Accordingly, we recognize as expense the estimated fair value of such instruments as calculated using the Black-Scholes valuation model. The estimated fair value is re-determined each quarter using the methodologies allowable by SFAS No. 123 and EITF No. 96-18 and the expense is amortized over the vesting period of each option or the recipient's contractual arrangement, if shorter.

*Convertible Debt Issued with Stock Purchase Warrants:* Viragen accounts for convertible debt issued with stock purchase warrants in accordance with APB No. 14, *Accounting for Convertible Debt and Debt Issued with Stock Purchase Warrants*, EITF No. 98-5, *Accounting for Convertible Securities with Beneficial Conversion Features or Contingently Adjustable Conversion Ratios*, and EITF No. 00-27, *Application of Issue No. 98-5 to Certain Convertible Instruments*.

*Revenue recognition.* We recognize revenue from product sales when title and risk of loss has been transferred, which is generally upon shipment. Moreover, recognition requires persuasive evidence that an arrangement exists, the price is fixed and determinable, and collectibility is reasonably assured.

*Research and development costs.* Research and development costs include scientific salaries and support fees, laboratory supplies, collaborative agreement fees, contracted research and development, consulting fees, research related travel, equipment rentals, utilities and repairs and maintenance. In accordance with SFAS No. 2, *Accounting for Research and Development Costs*, all such costs are charged to research and development expense as incurred.

*Litigation and other contingencies.* We monitor the status of our litigation and other contingencies for purposes of loss accrual. If we believed a loss to be probable and reasonably estimated, as required by SFAS No. 5, *Accounting for Contingencies*, we would establish an appropriate accrual. We would base our accruals on information available at the time of such determination. Information may become available to us after that time, for which additional accruals may be required.

**Table of Contents**

**Liquidity and Capital Resources**

As of June 30, 2003, we had on-hand approximately \$5,943,000 in cash. As of June 30, 2003, we had working capital of approximately \$2,475,000 compared to a working capital deficit of approximately \$210,000 as of June 30, 2002. The increase in working capital of approximately \$2,685,000 compared to the previous fiscal year end balance was due primarily to approximately \$16,915,000 raised through private equity placements, issuance of convertible debentures, and exercises of private placement warrants which were offset in part by the use of cash to fund operating activities totaling approximately \$10,017,000, capital expenditures totaling approximately \$359,000 and the repayment of convertible debentures, short term borrowings and long term debt of approximately \$1,597,000.

We have experienced losses and a negative cash flow from operations since inception. For the fiscal years ended June 30, 2003, 2002 and 2001 we incurred losses of approximately \$17,349,000, \$11,089,000, and \$11,008,000, respectively. At June 30, 2003 we had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$102,291,000.

Our future capital requirements are dependent upon many factors, including: revenue generated from the sale of our natural human alpha interferon product, progress with future and ongoing clinical trials; the costs associated with obtaining regulatory approvals; the costs involved in patent applications; competing technologies and market developments; and our ability to establish collaborative arrangements and effective commercialization activities. For fiscal 2004, we anticipate the need of approximately \$8.5 to \$9.0 million for operating activities, \$1.5 million for investing activities and \$2.5 million to service our financing obligations assuming that the outstanding convertible debentures are not converted into common stock by our investors.

During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2003, we sold 10,609,776 shares of our common stock to institutional investors at prices ranging from \$0.15 to \$0.66 for an aggregate amount of approximately \$2.7 million, net of finders fees and related expenses. In connection with these transactions, we also issued 314,429 common stock purchase warrants with exercise prices ranging from \$0.1725 to \$0.76. The exercise prices on these warrants are subject to adjustment downward depending upon future equity transactions.

During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2003, we issued approximately 89.8 million shares of common stock upon conversion of outstanding convertible debentures. These shares were issued at prices ranging from \$0.0405 to \$0.20. Subsequent to June 30, 2003, we issued an additional 19.3 million shares of our common stock upon conversion of outstanding convertible debentures and notes. These shares were issued at prices ranging from \$0.056 to \$0.32 per share.

## **Table of Contents**

During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2003, we issued approximately 45 million shares of our common stock upon the exercise of common stock purchase warrants at prices ranging from \$0.01 to \$0.21 resulting in net proceeds to us of approximately \$2.3 million. Approximately 4 million of these warrants were exercised on a cashless basis. Subsequent to June 30, 2003, we issued an additional 8.9 million shares of our common stock upon the exercise of common stock purchase warrants at prices ranging from \$0.056 to \$0.1722 per share, resulting in net proceeds to us of approximately \$1.3 million.

In September 2003, we entered into a stock sale agreement with institutional investors to raise a total of \$5 million. Provisions on the stock sale agreement include:

- Per share sale price of 80% of market at the date of closing
- 20% warrant coverage at 125% of stock sale price
- 9 million common stock purchase warrants exercisable at \$0.10 per share
- Finder's fee of 6.5% of funds raised
- Legal fees of \$10,000

As a result of this transaction, we issued 22,321,428 shares of our common stock, 4,464,286 common stock purchase warrants exercisable for a period of three years, and 9 million common stock purchase warrants exercisable at \$0.10 per share for a period of five years. We have agreed to file a registration statement related to this transaction within 30 days of closing. The agreement further provides for penalties for our failure to receive approval of the registration statement of these shares within 90 days of the closing of this transaction.

### *June 2003 Convertible Debentures*

On June 27, 2003, Viragen entered into a securities purchase agreement with Palisades Equity Fund LP, Alpha Capital AG, Crescent International Ltd., Bristol Investment Fund, Ltd. and Gryphon Master Fund, LP. The securities purchase agreement provided for the purchase and sale of our convertible debentures in the aggregate amount of approximately \$5.55 million. Under the terms of the agreement, Viragen received approximately \$4.55 million, net of original issue discounts of \$661,333, the equivalent of 10% interest over 24 months, and a 6.5% finder's fee and legal expenses. This agreement also provided for the issuance to the purchasers of an aggregate of 13,546,639 five-year common stock purchase warrants exercisable at a price of \$0.1722 per share.

These convertible debentures mature on September 1, 2005, and are payable in 24 equal payments of principal commencing September 1, 2003. In lieu of interest, the debentures provided for an original issue discount equal to \$661,333. The debentures are convertible immediately by the investors, in whole or in part, into shares of Viragen common stock at a conversion price equal to \$0.3173. In the event the average of the ten closing bid prices of Viragen's common stock immediately prior to any monthly payment installment date exceeds \$0.4220, Viragen is permitted to repay such installment through the issuance of its common stock valued at \$0.3173 per share. Viragen has the right to redeem all, but not less than all, debentures outstanding at 120% of the remaining principal of debentures then outstanding.

As of June 30, 2003, the entire principal related to the June 27, 2003 convertible debentures of approximately \$5.55 million remained outstanding. Subsequent to June 30, 2003, the holders of the convertible debentures converted approximately \$1.14 million of principal on the debentures resulting in the issuance of approximately 3.6 million shares of Viragen common stock. A principal payment of approximately \$23,600 due September 1, 2003 was made to one of the debenture holders in cash.

### *April 2003 Convertible Debentures, as Amended*

On April 16, 2003, Viragen entered into a securities purchase agreement with Palisades Equity Fund LP, Crescent International Ltd. and Alpha Capital AG. This agreement was amended on May 8, 2003 and May 16, 2003 to, among other things, include Bristol Investment Fund Ltd. as an investor. The securities purchase agreement, as amended, provided for the purchase and sale of our convertible debentures in the aggregate amount of approximately \$3.81 million. Under the terms of the agreement, as amended, Viragen received approximately \$3.11 million, net of original issue discounts of \$453,395, and a 6.5% finder's fee and legal expenses. This agreement also provided for the issuance to the purchasers of an aggregate of 31,846,080 three-year common stock purchase warrants exercisable at a price of \$0.0625 per share.

As of June 30, 2003, the purchasers had converted approximately \$2.6 million of principal on the debentures resulting in the issuance of approximately 12.8 million shares of Viragen common stock. Subsequent to June 30, 2003, the purchasers converted the remaining \$1.24 million of principal on the debentures resulting in the issuance of approximately 6.2 million shares of Viragen common stock. No further amounts are due on these debentures. Since April 16, 2003, we issued approximately 31.7 million shares of our common stock upon the exercise of common stock purchase warrants issued in connection with the purchase agreement at a price of \$0.625 resulting in net proceeds to us of approximately \$1.9 million.



**Table of Contents**

*January 2003 Convertible Debentures, as Amended*

On January 31, 2003, Viragen entered into a securities purchase agreement with Palisades Equity Fund LP, Crescent International Ltd., Alpha Capital AG, Bravis Investment Ltd. and Castlerigg Master Investments Ltd. for financing in the aggregate amount of approximately \$2.1 million. Under the terms of the Agreement, Viragen received approximately \$1.7 million net of discounts, a 6.5% finder's fee and legal expenses.

On February 27, 2003, Viragen executed an amendment to the January 31, 2003 securities purchase agreement, which provided for an additional purchase of convertible debentures by Palisades Equity Fund LP and Alpha Capital AG in the aggregate amount of \$375,000. Under the terms of the amendment, Viragen received approximately \$305,000 net of discounts and a 6.5% finder's fee.

These convertible debentures had a two-year term and did not accrue interest during the first year but would have accrued interest at the rate of 6% per annum payable semi-annually during the second year. The debentures were convertible immediately into shares of Viragen common stock at a conversion price equal to \$0.085.

The agreement entered into on January 31, 2003, and the amendment dated February 27, 2003 provided for the issuance to the purchasers of an aggregate of 4,952,100 shares of Viragen common stock and a total of 9,902,400 common stock purchase warrants exercisable at \$0.0625 per share. In conjunction with the February 27, 2003 amendment, Viragen also executed agreements with Palisades Equity Fund LP, Alpha Capital AG and HPC Capital Management to reduce the exercise price of an aggregate of 8,303,742 common stock purchase warrants held by them to \$0.01 per share. Since January 31, 2003, we issued approximately 10 million shares of our common stock upon the exercise of common stock purchase warrants at prices ranging from \$0.01 to \$0.0625 resulting in net proceeds to us of approximately \$310,000.

As of June 30, 2003, the purchasers had converted the entire \$2,475,000 of principal on the debentures resulting in the issuance of approximately 51.5 million shares of Viragen common stock. No further amounts are due on these debentures.

*November 2002 Convertible Debentures*

On November 8, 2002, Viragen entered into a securities purchase agreement with Palisades Equity Fund, Bristol Investment Fund and Alpha Capital AG for financing in the aggregate amount of \$1,950,000. Under the terms of the agreement, Viragen received \$896,000, net of a 6.5% finder's fee and legal expenses on November 15, 2002, representing the first half of the financing. Subsequent to the Company's related registration statement being declared effective by the SEC, Viragen received an additional \$911,625, net of a 6.5% finder's fee and miscellaneous expenses on December 13, 2002, representing the remaining half of the financing.

## **Table of Contents**

The convertible debentures accrued interest at the rate of 5% per annum payable semi-annually and had a two-year term. The debentures were convertible immediately into shares of Viragen common stock. The conversion price was initially equal to \$0.175, subject to reduction if certain events occurred with a floor of \$0.125. In connection with the January 31, 2003 securities purchase agreement for additional financing in the form of convertible debentures, \$300,000 of the remaining principal on the debentures issued in November and December became convertible into shares of Viragen common stock at a conversion price equal to \$0.085 and \$675,000 of the remaining principal on the debentures issued in November and December became convertible into shares of Viragen common stock at a conversion price equal to \$0.0625.

The agreement also provided for the issuance of 604,500 common stock purchase warrants exercisable at a price of \$0.20 per share, 744,500 common stock purchase warrants exercisable at a price of \$0.25 per share, 604,500 common stock purchase warrants exercisable at a price of \$0.30 per share, 1,625,000 common stock purchase warrants exercisable at a price of \$0.40 per share and 1,300,000 common stock purchase warrants exercisable at a price of \$0.60 per share. These warrants are exercisable during the three year period terminating November 14, 2005 and can be exercised on a cashless basis whereby the holder may surrender a number of warrants equal to the exercise price of the warrants being exercised. Subsequent to the issuance of these warrants, and as a result of the securities purchase agreement for additional financing entered into on January 31, 2003, and the subsequent amendment on February 27, 2003, the exercise price of these warrants was reduced to \$0.01. Since November 8, 2003, we issued approximately 4.1 million shares of our common stock upon the exercise of common stock purchase warrants at prices ranging from \$0.01 to \$0.213 resulting in net proceeds to us of approximately \$138,000.

During December 2002, the Purchasers converted \$730,000 of principal and related accrued interest on the debentures resulting in the issuance of approximately 5.8 million shares of Viragen common stock. During the three months ended March 31, 2003, the Purchasers converted the remaining \$1,220,000 of principal and related accrued interest on the debentures resulting in the issuance of approximately 16.4 million shares of Viragen common stock. No further amounts are due on these debentures.

### *August 2002 Note, as Amended*

During August 2002, Viragen executed a \$500,000, 90 day Note with Isosceles Fund Limited. The Note carried an interest rate of 8% and was secured by 2.5 million shares of Viragen common stock. In connection with this transaction, we issued 53,868 Viragen common stock purchase warrants exercisable at \$0.53 per share for a period of three years. In November 2002, the Note was amended to eliminate the fixed maturity date and make the Note payable within three business days following demand. The Note was also amended to provide for conversion of outstanding principal and interest into shares of Viragen common stock at a price of \$0.175 per share in lieu of cash at Isosceles' option. This conversion price was subsequently reduced to \$0.0625. This conversion price was subject to further adjustment in the event of stock dividends, mergers, certain distributions of common stock or issuance of common stock at less than the conversion price on the date of issuance and less than the fair value of common stock at date of issuance. Since Isosceles did not elect to convert the Note within 90 days of the amendment, we issued Isosceles 116,500 warrants at \$0.25 per share, 116,500 warrants at \$0.30 per share, 116,500 warrants at \$0.35 per share, 406,250 warrants at \$0.50 per share and 375,000 warrants at \$0.60 per share. The warrants were exercisable for a three-year period. As a result of the securities purchase agreement for additional financing entered into on January 31, 2003 and subsequent financings, the exercise price of these warrants was reduced to \$0.056.

Subsequent to June 30, 2003, we issued 9.6 million shares upon conversion of the principal and accrued interest totaling approximately \$536,000. No further amounts are due on this note. Subsequent to June 30, 2003, Isosceles exercised all related warrants and we issued approximately 1.1 million shares of our common stock upon these exercises at \$0.056 resulting in net proceeds to us of approximately \$66,300.

### *January 2002 Convertible Debentures*

On January 15, 2002, Viragen entered into a securities purchase agreement with Elliott International, L.P. and Elliott Associates, L.P. (Elliott). Under the terms of this agreement, we issued two convertible debentures for a total principal amount of \$2,500,000. The debentures carried an interest rate of 6% per annum. The principal and interest were payable commencing April 1, 2002 over nine equal monthly installments. Viragen paid \$176,000 for placement fees and expenses on the transaction.

## **Table of Contents**

The monthly installments were payable in shares of common stock or cash (with a 5% premium) at our option. The debentures were convertible into shares of common stock at a price equal to the Conversion Price (\$1.29465 per share) or, with respect to monthly installments which we elected to pay in stock, the lesser of the Conversion Price or 90% of the arithmetic mean of the ten lowest volume weighted average prices during the twenty days preceding conversion, but not less than \$0.75 per share. The agreement provided that if we requested to make a monthly payment with stock valued at less than \$0.75 per share, Elliott could, at their option, waive the \$0.75 per share minimum.

Under the securities purchase agreement, Elliott also received warrants to purchase a total of 405,515 shares of Viragen common stock. The warrants were exercisable at \$1.4796 per share through January 11, 2007. The warrants can be exercised on a cashless basis whereby the holder may surrender a number of warrants equal to the exercise price of the warrants being exercised. The exercise price of these warrants is subject to adjustment in the event of stock dividends, mergers, certain distributions of common stock or issuance of common stock at less than the exercise price of the warrants on the date of issuance and less than the fair value of common stock at date of issuance, based on a mathematical calculation. We have sold stock to institutional investors at prices below the \$1.4796 exercise price of these warrants and below the fair value of our common stock at that date, thus the exercise price on the warrants has been reduced to \$0.76, and can continue to decrease.

Under the securities purchase agreement, Elliott also has the option to purchase an additional 1,363,636 shares at a Purchase Price of \$1.10 per share from May 11, 2002 through November 11, 2003, which may be exercised on a cashless basis.

On April 1, 2002, we issued 388,007 shares of our common stock as payment of the first monthly principal installment on the debentures plus interest accrued to date. The number of shares was based on a conversion price of approximately \$0.80, which represented ninety percent of the average of the ten lowest volume weighted average prices of our common stock during the twenty trading days immediately preceding the conversion date. Subsequent to the April 1, 2002 installment, we made six cash payments totaling approximately \$1.5 million, which represented the May through October monthly principal installments, plus interest accrued including a five percent premium. In November and December 2002, we issued 1,478,264 and 1,829,600 shares of our common stock representing payment of the November and December installments due on the convertible debentures, respectively. These debentures have been paid in full and no further amounts are due on these debentures.

### *Other*

In December 1999, we retained the investment banking firm of Ladenburg Thalmann & Co., Inc. to aid us in raising up to \$60 million in additional investment capital, on a best effort basis. In March 2000, the Securities and Exchange Commission declared our related shelf registration on Form S-3 (File No. 333-32306) effective. Through December 31, 2001, the date of expiration of this agreement, we had raised approximately \$19.2 million in additional capital, net of fees. Included in this total was a \$1 million investment by Active Investors Ltd. II, an investment fund controlled by Fundamental Management Corporation. Carl N. Singer, chairman of Viragen and a director of Viragen International, serves as chairman of Fundamental Management Corporation. From January 2002 through June 30, 2003, we raised an additional \$2.6 million through the issuance of approximately 3.54 million shares of its common stock and warrants to purchase 177,051 shares of common stock to a series of institutional investors. The warrants carry a term of 3 years and are exercisable at prices ranging from \$0.74 to \$0.91 per share. During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2003, we sold 10,609,776 shares of our common stock to institutional investors at prices ranging from \$0.15 to \$0.66 for an aggregate amount of approximately \$2.7 million, net of finders fees and related expenses. In connection with these transactions, we also issued 314,429 common stock purchase warrants with exercise prices ranging from \$0.1725 to \$0.76. The exercise prices on these warrants are subject to adjustment downward depending upon future equity transactions.

## **Table of Contents**

Manufacturing of our natural human alpha interferon at our leased facility in Umea, Sweden, has been suspended since March 31, 2003. This planned break in routine manufacturing is necessary to allow for certain steps of the production process to be segregated and transferred to our owned facility which is also located in Umea, Sweden. The need for the renovation of our owned facility has been discussed with the Swedish Medical Product Authority (MPA) and it has been agreed that this is a mandatory requirement. We remain in communication with the MPA on the final design of this facility and on the implementation of production activities. Renovation of this facility commenced in 2003 and is in line with our plan to expand our productive capacity of our natural human alpha interferon. The estimated total cost of this initial phase is \$1.2 million and it is scheduled to be completed by the first quarter of 2004. We believe that our current inventory levels are sufficient to meet our current sales forecasts during the period which routine production is planned to be suspended. We plan to expand the use of our owned facility in phases based on product demand and available financing. Maximum expansion, if warranted, could cost up to an additional \$10 million.

We believe that our natural human alpha interferon product can be manufactured in sufficient quantity and be priced at a level to offer patients an attractive alternative treatment to the synthetic interferons currently being marketed. However, we can not assure you of the success of our commercialization efforts and other projects. Required regulatory approvals are subject to the successful completion of lengthy and costly clinical trials. The successful commercialization of *Multiferon* and the completion of required clinical trials and facility expansions depend on our ability to raise significant additional funding.

While subject to significant limitation, Viragen at June 30, 2003, has available approximately \$52 million in net tax operating loss carryforwards expiring between 2004 and 2022, which may be used to offset taxable income, if any, during those periods. Our ability to generate revenue during future periods is dependent upon obtaining regulatory approvals for commercialization of our different projects. As we cannot determine that we will be successful in obtaining the necessary regulatory approvals, we are unable to conclude that realization of benefits from our deferred tax assets is more likely than not, as prescribed by Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 109. As a result, we have recognized a valuation allowance to offset 100% of the deferred tax assets related to these carryforwards.

We estimate that we will require funding of approximately \$25 million over the next two years. These funds would be used to fund operations including clinical trials. We will also use planned future funding for continued product development, general working capital purposes, including administrative support functions, and possible equity investments in businesses complementary to our operations.

## **Results of Operations**

### ***2003 Compared to 2002***

#### ***Product sales and cost of sales***

As a result of our acquisition of ViraNative on September 28, 2001, we began recognizing revenue through the sale of our natural human alpha interferon product. Since the date of the acquisition, a significant portion of our product sales have been for the sale of bulk product (semi-purified) to a customer in Italy, Alfa Wasserman, under a contractual arrangement, which has expired. For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2003, bulk product sales totaled approximately \$288,000 or approximately 54% of total product sales. Product sales for the nine months ended June 30, 2003 consisted solely of sales of our purified natural human alpha interferon product and we expect to continue selling only purified natural human alpha interferon in the future.

## **Table of Contents**

For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2003, product sales totaled approximately \$631,000 compared to product sales of approximately \$1,275,000 for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2002. The decrease in product sales of approximately \$644,000 for the twelve months ended June 30, 2003 are primarily attributed to the absence of sales of bulk product to Alfa Wasserman under a contractual arrangement which has expired. Prior year's results of operations for the twelve months ended June 30, 2002 included our Swedish subsidiary's results only for the nine months ended June 30, 2002 as it was acquired on September 28, 2001.

Cost of sales and excess/idle production costs totaled approximately \$1,283,000 for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2003. The increase in cost of sales and the resulting negative margins are attributed to excess/idle capacity costs. Excess/idle capacity costs represent fixed production costs incurred at our Swedish manufacturing facility, which were not absorbed as a result of reduced production levels.

### *Research and Development Costs*

Research and development costs include scientific salaries and support fees, laboratory supplies, consulting fees, contracted research and development, equipment rentals, repairs and maintenance, utilities and research related travel. Research and development costs for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2003 totaled approximately \$3,207,000, a decrease of approximately \$1,725,000 when compared to the previous fiscal year. This decrease was primarily attributed to cost reductions in our Scottish facility related to the termination of our development efforts on our *Omniferon* product of approximately \$1,520,000, and a decrease in consulting fees related to oncology projects totaling approximately \$300,000. These decreases were partially offset by an increase in contracted research and development totaling approximately \$112,000 related to our avian transgenics project.

We expect our overall research and development costs to decrease as we focus our efforts on containing costs and directing resources to priority programs. We will continue incurring research and development costs for additional clinical trial projects associated with *Multiferon* as well as other projects to more fully develop potential commercial applications of our natural human alpha interferon product, as well as broaden our potential product lines in the areas of avian transgenics and oncology. Our ability to successfully conclude additional clinical trials, a prerequisite for expanded commercialization of any product, is dependent upon our ability to raise significant additional funding.

### *Selling, General and Administrative Expenses*

Selling, general and administrative expenses include administrative personnel salaries and related expenses, lease expenses, utilities, repairs and maintenance, insurance, legal, accounting, consulting fees, depreciation and amortization. Selling, general and administrative expenses totaled approximately \$7,222,000 for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2003 compared to approximately \$7,041,000 for the preceding fiscal year. This increase of \$181,000 is mainly attributed to additional expenses incurred by our Swedish subsidiary of approximately \$344,000, which was acquired in September 2001. Prior year's results of operations for the twelve months ended June 30, 2002 included our Swedish subsidiary's results only for the nine months ended June 30, 2002 as it was acquired on September 28, 2001. Also contributing to the increase in selling, general and administrative expenses for the twelve months ended June 30, 2003 were increases in payroll related expenses, consulting fees, insurance expense and royalties expense at our Florida headquarters totaling approximately \$557,000, \$153,000, \$152,000 and \$88,000, respectively. These increases were partially offset by a decrease in legal fees at our Florida headquarters totaling approximately \$1,318,000. This decrease in legal fees reflected the termination of litigation with AviGenics conducted primarily in fiscal 2002.

We expect our overall selling, general and administrative expenses to decrease in the foreseeable future as a result of cost cutting efforts to reduce overall administrative expenses, which will be partially offset by additional costs related to the commercialization of *Multiferon*. Our successful commercialization of *Multiferon* will require additional marketing and promotional activities which is dependent upon our ability to raise significant additional funding.

## **Table of Contents**

### *Amortization of Intangible Assets*

Amortization of intangible assets includes the amortization of the purchase price allocated to separately identified intangible assets obtained in the acquisition of ViraNative in September 2001. The separately identified intangible assets consist of developed technology and a customer contract. The developed technology is being amortized over its estimated useful life of approximately 14 years. The customer contract was amortized over the term of the contract, which expired in December 2002. For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2003, amortization of intangible assets totaled approximately \$184,000.

### *Interest and Other Income*

The primary components of interest and other income are interest earned on cash and cash equivalents, grant income from a government agency in Scotland, sublease income on certain office space in our facility in Scotland and gains or losses on foreign exchange, and gains or losses on the disposal of property and equipment. Interest and other income totaled approximately \$401,000 for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2003, representing an increase of approximately \$67,000 when compared to the same period of the preceding year. This increase is attributed to additional grant and sublease income totaling approximately \$313,000 and \$36,000 for the twelve months ended June 30, 2003, respectively. However, this increase was partially offset by reductions in principal invested between the periods and decreased interest rates available between periods resulting in a decrease in interest income of approximately \$146,000 and a decrease in gains on foreign exchange totaling approximately \$138,000.

### *Interest Expense*

Interest expense for the twelve months ended June 30, 2003 totaling approximately \$8,007,000 primarily represents non-cash interest expense on our convertible debentures of approximately \$7.8 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2003. This non-cash expense consists of amortization of deferred financing costs and amortization of the discounts on the debentures, which arose from detachable warrants and shares of common stock issued with the debentures, as well as the debentures' beneficial conversion feature. Also included in interest expense is interest incurred on the debt facilities maintained by our Swedish subsidiary. These credit facilities have interest rates ranging from 5.25% to 10.60%.

### *Income Tax Benefit*

We are subject to tax in the United States, Sweden, and the United Kingdom. These jurisdictions have different marginal tax rates. For the year ended June 30, 2003, income tax benefit totaled approximately \$61,000, a decrease of approximately \$807,000 when compared to the same period of the previous fiscal year. This decrease is primarily attributed to the absence of tax credits from research and development activities in Scotland totaling approximately \$810,000 for the year ended June 30, 2002. Income tax benefit for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2003 is primarily related to the amortization expense on certain intangible assets. Due to the treatment of the identifiable intangible assets under Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) No. 109, *Accounting for Income Taxes*, our balance sheet reflects a deferred tax liability of approximately \$544,000 as of June 30, 2003 all of which is related to our developed technology intangible asset acquired in September 2001.

Based on our accumulated losses, a full valuation allowance is provided to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount that will more likely than not be realized. As of June 30, 2003, we had a net operating loss carry forward of approximately \$52 million for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***2002 Compared to 2001***

#### ***Product sales and cost of sales***

As a result of our acquisition of ViraNative on September 28, 2001, we began recognizing revenue through the sale of our natural human alpha interferon. For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2002 product sales totaled approximately \$1,275,000. Approximately 81% of these product sales were from the sale of bulk product (semi-purified) to Alfa Wasserman, located in Italy, under a contractual arrangement.

#### ***Research and Development Costs***

Research and development costs for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2002 totaled approximately \$4,932,000, a decrease of approximately \$2,137,000 from the previous fiscal year. This decrease was primarily attributed to cost savings from the termination of our development efforts on our Omniferon product in our Scottish facility totaling approximately \$1,533,000, which was offset in part by research and development costs incurred by our Swedish operations, acquired in September 2001, totaling approximately \$552,000 during the same period. Cost reductions at our Scottish facility were primarily composed of scientific salaries, laboratory supplies and other related expenses. Also contributing to the overall decrease in research and development were decreases in our Florida headquarter office totaling approximately \$735,000 and \$237,000 related to compensation on options and warrants granted and consulting fees, respectively.

#### ***Selling, General and Administrative Expenses***

Selling, general and administrative expenses totaled approximately \$7,041,000 for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2002 compared with approximately \$5,317,000 for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2001. This increase of approximately \$1,724,000 was attributable to administrative expenses incurred by our Swedish subsidiary of approximately \$661,000, which was acquired in September 2001. Also contributing to the increase in selling general and administrative expenses for the twelve months ended June 30, 2002, are increases totaling approximately \$623,000 at our Florida headquarters composed of increases of approximately \$818,000 and \$176,000 related to legal fees and compensation on options and warrants granted to consultants, respectively. The increases at our Florida headquarters were offset in part by a decrease in consulting fees totaling approximately \$350,000. In addition, during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2002, our Scottish subsidiary experienced increases in selling, general and administrative expenses totaling approximately \$84,000 and \$77,000 related to professional fees and facility lease expense, respectively.

#### ***Amortization of Intangible Assets***

Amortization of intangible assets includes the amortization of the purchase price allocated to separately identified intangible assets obtained in the acquisition of ViraNative in September 2001 consisting of developed technology and a customer contract. For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2002, amortization of intangible assets totaled approximately \$156,000. There was no amortization of intangibles assets during fiscal 2001.

#### ***Interest and Other Income***

The decrease in interest and other income of approximately \$384,000 during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2002 is attributed to the decrease in principal invested between the periods, decreased interest rates available between periods and the absence of a gain upon the disposal of fixed assets which was included in the twelve month period ended June 30, 2001.

## **Table of Contents**

### *Interest Expense*

The significant increase in interest expense totaling approximately \$1,421,000 for the twelve months ended June 30, 2002, is primarily attributable to approximately \$1,122,000 of non-cash interest expense on the convertible debentures which were issued in January 2002. Interest expense for the twelve months ended June 30, 2002, includes interest accrued on the debentures, amortization of deferred financing costs and amortization of the discount on the debentures resulting from the detachable warrants, additional purchase option and the debentures' beneficial conversion feature.

### *Income Tax Benefit*

For the year ended June 30, 2002, income tax benefit totaled approximately \$868,000. This amount consisted of income tax benefits totaling approximately \$810,000 and \$58,000 for tax credits from research and development activities in Scotland and the amortization expense on certain intangible assets related to the ViraNative acquisition, respectively. Due to the treatment of the identifiable intangible assets under Statement of Financial Accounting Standard No. 109, *Accounting for Income Taxes*, we have a net deferred tax liability of approximately \$605,000. Based on our accumulated losses, a valuation allowance is provided to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount that will more likely than not be realized. As of June 30, 2002, we had a net operating loss carry forward of approximately \$44 million for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

## **Research and Development Projects**

We have five ongoing research and development projects in the fields of oncology and avian transgenics.

### *Oncology*

Our research and development projects in the field of oncology are focused on the development of therapeutic proteins for the treatment of targeted cancers. Our oncological projects are defined as follows:

#### *CD55 Therapy*

In collaboration with Cancer Research UK, we are developing a monoclonal antibody designed to block the protective effect of the protein CD55 on the surface of tumor cells. The protein CD55 is one of a number of proteins which protect normal healthy cells from being destroyed by the complement system. The problem arises when cancer cells also express this control protein to camouflage themselves from the immune system at levels up to 100 fold greater than normal. Under a worldwide exclusive commercial license granted to us, we are developing an antibody to remove this protection from tumor cells. A successful therapy could also offer protection against cancer spreading. We believe this technology may prove useful in the treatment of colorectal, breast, ovarian and certain bone cancers.

For the fiscal years ended 2003, 2002, and 2001, we incurred costs related to the CD55 project totaling approximately \$144,000, \$298,000 and \$258,000, respectively. Since the date of inception of this project, we have incurred approximately \$700,000 in research and development costs.

The CD55 vaccine project has not reached clinical trials and we do not expect to enter into clinical trials earlier than third calendar quarter of 2004, if at all.

**Table of Contents**

*IEP 11*

We entered into an agreement with the University of Miami's Sylvester Comprehensive Cancer Center to develop anti-cancer technology. The joint project is designed to develop a novel form of an immune enhancing drug that has shown promise by inhibiting tumor growth in rats for a broad range of cancers. This drug is a novel 11 amino acid peptide called IEP 11, which was derived from a tumor transmembrane glycoprotein. It possesses anti-cancer vaccine properties both prophylactically and therapeutically.

For the fiscal year ended 2003 we incurred costs related to the IEP 11 project totaling approximately \$85,000. Since the date of inception of this project, we have incurred approximately \$85,000 in research and development costs.

It is too early to determine if and when this project will make it to clinical trials.

*R24 Monoclonal Antibody*

In collaboration with Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center, we have initiated research on monoclonal antibodies targeting ganglioside GD3 for the treatment of melanoma and possibly certain other cancers. Monoclonal antibodies are laboratory-produced, highly specialized therapeutic proteins designed to locate and bind to targeted cancer cells.

For the fiscal years ended 2003, 2002, and 2001, we incurred costs related to the R24 project totaling approximately \$598,000, \$629,000 and \$218,000, respectively. Since the date of inception of this project, we have incurred approximately \$1,538,000 in research and development costs.

Based on ongoing laboratory results, and our recent cost cutting program, further development of this project has been put on hold pending further review of compiled data.

*Notch-1 Monoclonal Antibody*

Under a worldwide exclusive license from the U.S. National Institutes of Health (NIH), we were researching the clinical applications of a monoclonal antibody that recognizes the Notch-1 protein. Binding of the antibody to the protein signals the immune response to activate lymphocytes, modulating immunity. The antibody may also be useful in adjuvant therapies. During fiscal 2003, we suspended research and related expenditures on this project to explore scientific issues related to the license from the NIH. Subsequent to our fiscal year end, we terminated the license.

For the fiscal years ended 2003, 2002, and 2001, we incurred costs related to the Notch-1 project totaling approximately \$2,000, \$586,000 and \$497,000, respectively. Since the date of inception of this project, we have incurred approximately \$1,085,000 in research and development costs.

Estimated completion dates, completion costs, and future material net cash inflows, if any, for the above oncological projects are not reasonably certain and are not determinable at this time. The timelines and associated costs for the completion of biopharmaceutical research and product development programs are difficult to accurately predict for various reasons, including the inherent exploratory nature of the work. The achievement of project milestones is dependent on issues which may impact development timelines and can be unpredictable and beyond Viragen's control. These issues include; availability of capital funding, presence of competing technologies, unexpected experimental results which may cause the direction of research to change, accumulated knowledge about the intrinsic properties of the candidate product, the availability of contract cell banking and manufacturing slots for the preparation of Good Manufacturing Practices grade material, results from preclinical and clinical studies, potential changes in prescribing practice and patient profiles and regulatory requirements.

**Table of Contents**

***Avian Transgenics***

Our avian transgenic project is designed to enable Viragen to produce protein-based drugs, including monoclonal antibodies, inside the egg whites of transgenic developed chickens. Our goal is to develop a technology which will enable us to meet the large-scale production requirements for our own therapeutic protein products. We also believe that this technology will allow us to offer to others in the biopharmaceutical industry an alternate faster method of production of their protein-based products with a higher capacity and at a lower cost.

Avian transgenics offers a potential solution to the production bottleneck currently limiting the growth and contributing to the high cost of protein drugs. Existing protein production technologies are often inefficient and costly. In addition, the anticipated explosion in protein drug approvals together with protein-based drugs in pre-clinical and Phase I or Phase II clinical trials has created a worldwide shortage of production capacity for these protein-based products.

We believe our avian transgenics project will offer a rapid and cost effective way to produce large volumes of therapeutic proteins. In addition to meeting the current and future alternative production demands of the biopharmaceutical industry and generating significant revenue for Viragen, this project could also accelerate the progress of several life-saving drugs to the market at an affordable cost.

For the fiscal years ended 2003, 2002, and 2001, we incurred costs related to the avian transgenics project totaling approximately \$949,000, \$778,000 and \$477,000, respectively. Since the date of inception of this project, we have incurred approximately \$2,204,000 in research and development costs.

We estimate that we may be able to begin commercialization of our avian transgenics technology during calendar year 2004. However, it should be noted that additional work is necessary to be able to express the targeted proteins in the egg whites of transgenic chickens in sufficient quantities to make the process commercially viable. There can be no assurance as to if, or when, this target will be met. Additional costs to be incurred through commercialization are estimated at \$1.5 million to \$2.5 million. Future material net cash inflows, if any, are not reasonably certain and are not determinable at this time. This is a new technology and there is no precedent to be used to estimate the size of the potential market or the demand for this technology.

The completion of all of the above research and development projects is dependent upon our ability to raise significant additional funding or our ability to identify potential collaborative partners that would share in project costs. Our future capital requirements are dependent upon many factors, including: revenue generated from the sale of our natural human alpha interferon product, progress with future clinical trials; the costs associated with obtaining regulatory approvals; the costs involved in patent applications; competing technologies and market developments; and our ability to establish collaborative arrangements and effective commercialization activities.

**Table of Contents**

**Item 7A. *Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk***

Market risk generally represents the risk of loss that may result from the potential change in value of a financial instrument as a result of fluctuations in interest rates and market prices. We have not traded or otherwise transacted in derivatives nor do we expect to do so in the future. We have established policies and internal processes related to the management of market risks which we use in the normal course of our business operations.

*Interest Rate Risk*

The fair value of long-term debt is subject to interest rate risk. While changes in market interest rates may affect the fair value of our fixed-rate long-term debt, we believe a change in interest rates would not have a material impact on our financial condition, future results of operations or cash flows.

*Foreign Currency Exchange Risk*

We conduct operations in several different countries. The balance sheet accounts of our operations in Scotland and Sweden are translated to U.S. dollars for financial reporting purposes and resulting adjustments are made to stockholders' equity. The value of the respective local currency may strengthen or weaken against the U.S. dollar, which would impact the value of stockholders' investment in our common stock. Fluctuations in the value of the British Pound and Swedish Krona against the U.S. dollar have occurred during our history, which have resulted in unrealized foreign currency translation gains and losses, which are included in accumulated other comprehensive income and shown in the equity section of our balance sheet.

While most of the transactions of our U.S. and foreign operations are denominated in the respective local currency, some transactions are denominated in other currencies. Since the accounting records of our foreign operations are kept in the respective local currency, any transactions denominated in other currencies are accounted for in the respective local currency at the time of the transaction. Upon settlement of such a transaction, any foreign currency gain or loss results in an adjustment to income.

Our results of operations may be impacted by the fluctuating exchange rates of foreign currencies, especially the British Pound and Swedish Krona, in relation to the U.S. dollar. Most of the revenue and expense items of our foreign subsidiaries are denominated in the respective local currency. An unfavorable change in the exchange rate of the foreign currency against the U.S. dollar will result in lower revenue when translated into U.S. dollars. Operating expenses would also be lower in these circumstances.

During fiscal year 2003, the U.S. dollar has experienced adverse fluctuations against the British Pound and the Swedish Krona. Based on the foreign currency exchange rates as of June 30, 2003 the U.S. dollar has lost approximately 7.67% and 14.39% of its value against the British Pound and Swedish Krona, respectively, since June 30, 2002. The weakening of the U.S. dollar has resulted in greater operating expenses, revenues, assets and liabilities of our foreign subsidiaries when translated to U.S. dollars.

We believe our foreign currency risk is not significant. We do not currently engage in hedging activities with respect to our foreign currency exposure. However, we continually monitor our exposure to currency fluctuations. We have not incurred significant realized losses on exchange transactions. If realized losses on foreign transactions were to become significant, we would evaluate appropriate strategies, including the possible use of foreign exchange contracts, to reduce such losses.

We were not adversely impacted by the European Union's adoption of the Euro currency. Our foreign operations to date have been located in Scotland and Sweden, which did not participate in the adoption of the Euro.

**Table of Contents**

**Item 8. *Financial Statements and Supplementary Data***

The response to this item is submitted as a separate section to this report.

**Item 9. *Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosures***

Not applicable.

**Item 9a. *Controls and Procedures***

Our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act ) are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the Securities and Exchange Commission. Disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our reports filed under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to management, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. However, the implementation of controls and procedures does not assure that appropriate information will, in fact, be communicated to management to allow those timely decisions to be made. The Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer, with assistance from other members of management, have reviewed the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of June 30, 2003 and, based on their evaluation, have concluded that the disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of such date.

There has been no change in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) of the Exchange Act) that occurred during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2003 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

**Table of Contents****PART III****Item 10. Directors and Executive Officers of the Registrant**

| <u>Name</u>         | <u>Age</u> | <u>Position with the Company</u> | <u>Served as Officer and/or Director Since</u> | <u>Class</u> |
|---------------------|------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Robert C. Salisbury | 59         | Chief Executive Officer          | 2003                                           | A            |
|                     |            | President                        | 2003                                           |              |
|                     |            | Director                         | 1998                                           |              |
| Dennis W. Healey    | 55         | Chief Financial Officer          | 1980                                           | B            |
|                     |            | Treasurer                        | 1980                                           |              |
|                     |            | Director                         | 1984                                           |              |
|                     |            | Executive Vice President         | 1993                                           |              |
|                     |            | Secretary                        | 1994                                           |              |
| Melvin Rothberg     | 56         | Executive Vice President         | 1999                                           | C            |
| Carl N. Singer      | 87         | Chairman of the Board            | 1997                                           |              |
| Charles J. Simons   | 85         | Director                         | 1998                                           |              |
| Douglas Lind        | 43         | Director                         | 2002                                           |              |
| Gerald Smith        | 72         | Director                         | 1993                                           |              |
| C. Richard Stafford | 67         | Director                         | 2003                                           |              |
| Nicholas M. Burke   | 31         | Controller                       | 2001                                           |              |

On February 28, 1997, we amended our Certificate of Incorporation and set up a classified board of directors with the 1997 annual meeting. Following that meeting, we divided directors into three subclasses consisting of class A, class B and class C. The initial term of the class A directors expired after the 1998 annual meeting of stockholders; the term of the class B directors initially expired after the 1999 annual meeting; and the term of the class C directors initially expired after the 2000 annual meeting.

At each annual meeting of stockholders, directors for the respective class whose term has expired will be elected. The directors chosen to succeed those whose terms have expired will be elected to hold office for a term to expire at the third ensuing annual meeting of stockholders after their election, and until their respective successors are elected and qualified. Terms of our directors expire as follows:

class A after our 2004 annual meeting of stockholders;

class B after our 2005 annual meeting of stockholders; and

class C after our 2003 annual meeting of stockholders

Robert C. Salisbury was appointed chief executive officer and president of Viragen in January 2003. Mr. Salisbury has been a director of Viragen since December 1998 and serves on the executive and compensation committees. From 1974 to 1995, Mr. Salisbury was employed by the Upjohn Company serving in several financial related positions. These positions included manager of cash management, internal control and corporate finance from 1975 to 1981. He also served as a vice president from 1985 to 1990, senior vice president from 1991 to 1994, and executive vice president for finance and chief financial officer from 1994 to 1995. Following the merger of Pharmacia and Upjohn, Inc. in 1995, Mr. Salisbury served as executive vice president and chief financial officer until 1998. Mr. Salisbury also serves as president and a director of Fundamental Management Corporation, a Florida-based institutional investment fund. During fiscal 2000, a fund managed by Fundamental Management Corporation invested a total of \$2,000,000 in Viragen, in two separate transactions, receiving 1,800,016 shares of common stock.

**Table of Contents**

Dennis W. Healey is a certified public accountant. He was appointed chairman of the board and chief executive officer on April 13, 1993. In June 1994, Mr. Healey relinquished his position as chairman of the board. In July 1994, he relinquished the position of chief executive officer. Upon Gerald Smith becoming president in May 1993, Mr. Healey became executive vice president. He has served as chief financial officer and treasurer since 1980. Mr. Healey was appointed secretary in 1994. Mr. Healey is also executive vice president, treasurer, secretary and a director of Viragen International, Inc.

Melvin Rothberg joined Viragen as chief executive officer of Viragen U.S.A. in April 1998. In April 1999, Mr. Rothberg assumed the position of an executive vice president of Viragen. Prior to joining Viragen, Mr. Rothberg served as a vice president of Althin Medical, Inc., a U.S. subsidiary of a Swedish medical company, from 1990 to 1998. Mr. Rothberg served as a director and manager of a number of divisions of C.D. Medical, a division of the Dow Chemical Company, from 1983 to 1990. Mr. Rothberg also serves as a director of Viragen International, Inc.

Carl N. Singer was elected a director in August 1997 and currently serves as chairman of the board of directors and chairman of the executive committee. Since 1981, Mr. Singer has served as chairman of Fundamental Management Corporation, a Florida-based institutional investment fund. During fiscal 2000, a fund managed by Fundamental Management Corporation invested a total of \$2,000,000 in Viragen, in two separate transactions, receiving 1,800,016 shares of common stock. Mr. Singer has also served as a director, president and CEO of Sealy, Inc., Scripto, Inc. and the BVD Company. Mr. Singer also serves as chairman of the board, chief executive officer, president and director of Viragen International, Inc.

Charles J. Simons was elected to the board of directors in July 1998. He currently serves as chairman of the audit and finance committee and the compensation committee, and serves on the executive committee of the board of directors. In addition, he is an independent management and financial consultant. From 1940 to 1981, he was employed by Eastern Airlines, last serving as vice chairman, executive vice president and as a director. Mr. Simons is the vice-chairman of the board of G.W. Plastics, Inc., a plastic manufacturer. Mr. Simons is also a director of Diasa Inc., Excalibur Corporation and Preferred Care Partners. In addition, Mr. Simons is an investor in Active Investors II, a fund managed by Fundamental Management Corporation. During fiscal 2000, Active Investors II invested a total of \$2,000,000 in Viragen in two separate transactions, in exchange for 1,800,016 shares of our common stock.

Douglas Lind served as our senior advisor for corporate strategy from June 2002 through June 2003. On, June 15, 2003, Dr. Lind entered into a consulting agreement with Viragen. Dr. Lind has been a director of Viragen since June 2002. Douglas Lind formerly served as Senior Biotechnology Analyst for the brokerage firms of Morgan Stanley from 1997 through 2002 and Paine Webber from 1995 to 1997. Previously he was Managing Director and Founder of Lind & Co., a Boston-based biotechnology investment research firm serving institutional clients, which he founded in 1991. From 1990 to 1992, he was a practicing physician in Brookline, Massachusetts and served as an attending physician at St. Elizabeth's Hospital in Boston, a major teaching affiliate of Tufts University School of Medicine, where he completed his clinical residency in Internal Medicine. Dr. Lind has served on numerous national health policy bodies.

In January 2003, Gerald Smith resigned his positions as chairman of the board, chief executive officer and president of Viragen and Viragen International. Mr. Smith continues to serve as a director of Viragen and Viragen International.

C. Richard Stafford was appointed to the board of directors in June 2003. He currently serves a member of the audit and finance committee. From 1977 to 2001, Mr. Stafford was vice president responsible for worldwide mergers and acquisitions for Carter-Wallace, Inc., a former New York Stock Exchange listed international pharmaceutical, diagnostics, and toiletries company. From 1974 to 1977, Mr. Stafford was president of Caithness Corporation, an oil, gas and mineral exploration firm. From 1971 to 1974, he served as a vice president of corporate finance at the global investment banker, Bear Stearns. Mr. Stafford also served as director of corporate development of the Bristol-Myers Company from 1966 to 1971, and as an associate at Milbank, Tweed, Hadley & McCloy from 1960 to 1965. He is a cum laude graduate of Harvard College and a graduate of Harvard Law School.

## **Table of Contents**

Nicholas M. Burke is a certified public accountant and joined Viragen as its controller in October 2001. Prior to joining Viragen, Mr. Burke served as corporate controller of SmartDisk Corporation a Florida-based computer peripherals technology company from 1999 to 2001. From 1994 until 1999, Mr. Burke was a senior member of the audit staff of Ernst & Young LLP, Viragen's independent audit firm, concentrating his practice in the computer technology and biotechnology industries.

There is no family relationship between any of the officers and directors.

In June 2003, Brian King resigned his position as director of Viragen and a member of the audit and finance committee due to personal reasons. In September 2000, Robert H. Zeiger resigned his position as a director of Viragen and member of the executive committee. His resignation was due to health reasons. Sidney Dworkin, Ph.D., a director of Viragen and member of the audit and finance committee died on October 17, 2000. During September 2001, Jose I. Ortega resigned his position as controller of Viragen and Viragen (Europe). In April 2002, Mr. Abraham E. Cohen resigned his position as a director of Viragen to avoid the appearance of a conflict of interest as a result of his acceptance of a new directorship. In June 2002, Mr. E. Donald Shapiro resigned his position as a director of Viragen due to personal reasons. In September 2002, D. Magnus Nicolson resigned his positions as Chief Operating Officer of Viragen and Viragen International, director of Viragen International and managing director of Viragen (Scotland). In September 2002, Peter D. Fischbein resigned his position as a director of Viragen due to a potential of a conflict of interest as a result of his directorship with Medicore, Inc., the Company's former parent. Viragen had entered into litigation with Medicore over a disputed royalty agreement. This litigation was settled in July 2003.

During fiscal 2003, Viragen's board of directors met on six occasions. Viragen has an executive committee, an audit and finance committee, a compensation committee and a nomination committee.

Two members of our board of directors, Mr. Simmons and Mr. Stafford, receive compensation of \$2,000 per board meeting. These members have elected to receive this compensation in the form of Viragen common stock in lieu of cash.

### *Executive Committee*

The executive committee acts for the full board during intervals between board meetings, except on matters which by law may not be delegated. The executive committee will meet as necessary. All actions by the committee are reported at the next board of directors meeting. During fiscal 2003, the executive committee met on nine occasions. The executive committee consists of Carl N. Singer (chairperson), Robert C. Salisbury and Charles J. Simons.

### *Audit and Finance Committee*

The audit and finance committee of the Viragen, Inc. board of directors was organized in February 1998. It is composed of two independent directors and one non-independent director and operates under a written charter adopted by the board of directors in July 2000. The committee members are Charles J. Simons (chairperson), C. Richard Stafford, and Robert C. Salisbury. While Mr. Salisbury is serving in the position of Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Salisbury is not an employee of Viragen and his financial expertise and pharmaceutical experience was considered extremely desirable to the functioning of the audit and finance committee. As a result, the board approved Mr. Salisbury to serve as the one non-independent member of the audit and finance committee consistent with American Stock Exchange guidelines.

Brian King and Peter D. Fischbein were also members of the audit and finance committee until their resignations as directors of Viragen in June 2003 and September 2002, respectively. During fiscal 2003, the audit and finance committee met on six occasions.

The audit and finance committee reviews our financial reporting process on behalf of the board of directors. Management has the primary responsibility for the financial statements and the reporting process, including the system of internal controls. In this context, the committee has met and held discussions with management and the independent

## **Table of Contents**

auditors. Management represented to the committee that Viragen's consolidated financial statements were prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and the committee has reviewed and discussed the consolidated financial statements with management and the independent auditors. The committee discussed with the independent auditors matters required to be discussed by Statement on Auditing Standards No. 61 (*Communication With Audit Committees*). In addition, the committee has discussed with the independent auditors, the auditor's independence from the company and its management, including the matters in the written disclosures required by the Independence Standards Board Standard No. 1 (*Independence Discussions With Audit Committees*).

The committee discussed with our independent auditors the overall scope and plans for their respective audit. The committee meets with the independent auditors, with and without management present, to discuss the results of their examinations, the evaluations of Viragen's internal controls, and the overall quality of our financial reporting.

In reliance on the reviews and discussions referred to above, the committee recommended to the board of directors, and the board has approved, that the audited consolidated financial statements be included in Viragen's annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended June 30, 2003, for filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Two members of our audit and finance committee, Charles J. Simmons and C. Richard Stafford, receive compensation of \$1,000 per audit and finance committee meeting. Mr. Simmons, as chairperson of the audit and finance committee, receives compensation of \$36,000 annually for this function. Mr. Simmons and Mr. Stafford have elected to receive this compensation in the form of Viragen common stock in lieu of cash.

### *Compensation Committee*

The compensation committee provides overall guidance for officer compensation programs, including salaries and other forms of compensation including all employee stock option grants and warrant grants to non-employees. The compensation committee consists of Charles J. Simons (chairperson) and Robert C. Salisbury.

### **Audit and Finance Committee and Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation in Compensation Decisions**

Currently, there are three members of the audit and finance committee and two members of the compensation committee. A majority of the audit and finance committee are outside directors.

**Table of Contents****Item 11. Executive Compensation and Employment Agreements**

The following table includes information concerning the compensation and employment agreements of the chief executive officer of Viragen and the four other most highly compensated executive officers as of June 30, 2003.

**Summary Compensation Table**

| Name and<br>Principal Position                                           | Fiscal<br>Year | Long Term Compensation |               |                                         |                 |                  |                       |         |           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------------|---------|-----------|
|                                                                          |                | Annual Compensation    |               |                                         | Restricted      |                  | Securities Underlying |         | All Other |
|                                                                          |                |                        |               |                                         | Stock<br>Awards | Options/<br>SARs | LTIP<br>Payouts (\$)  |         |           |
|                                                                          |                | Salary (\$)            | Bonus<br>(\$) | Other<br>Annual<br>Compensation<br>(\$) |                 |                  |                       |         |           |
| Robert C. Salisbury<br>CEO and<br>President                              | 2003           | \$                     | \$            | \$                                      | \$              | 350,000          | \$                    | \$      |           |
|                                                                          | 2002           |                        |               |                                         |                 |                  |                       |         |           |
|                                                                          | 2001           |                        |               |                                         |                 |                  |                       |         |           |
| Dennis W. Healey<br>Exec. V.P.,<br>Treasurer,<br>CFO and<br>Director     | 2003           | \$ 252,000             |               |                                         |                 |                  |                       |         |           |
|                                                                          | 2002           | 252,000                |               |                                         |                 | 350,000          |                       |         |           |
|                                                                          | 2001           | 252,000                |               |                                         |                 | 150,000          |                       |         |           |
| Melvin Rothberg<br>Exec. V.P.                                            | 2003           | \$ 181,500             |               |                                         |                 |                  |                       |         |           |
|                                                                          | 2002           | 175,373                |               |                                         |                 | 50,000           |                       |         |           |
|                                                                          | 2001           | 172,500                |               |                                         |                 |                  |                       |         |           |
| Gerald Smith<br>Former<br>Chairman of the<br>Board, CEO and<br>President | 2003           | \$ 189,583             |               |                                         |                 |                  |                       | 170,000 |           |
|                                                                          | 2002           | 325,000                |               |                                         |                 | 1,050,000        |                       |         |           |
|                                                                          | 2001           | 296,333                |               |                                         |                 | 850,000          |                       |         |           |
| D. Magnus<br>Nicolson<br>Former COO                                      | 2003           | \$ 31,000              |               |                                         |                 |                  |                       |         |           |
|                                                                          | 2002           | 172,500                |               |                                         |                 |                  |                       |         |           |
|                                                                          | 2001           | 170,000                |               |                                         |                 |                  |                       |         |           |

***Employment Agreements***

Robert C. Salisbury was appointed chief executive officer and president of Viragen on January 31, 2003. Mr. Salisbury has been a director of Viragen since December 1998. Mr. Salisbury has not entered into an employment agreement with Viragen nor does he receive a salary from the Company. On February 7, 2003, Mr. Salisbury was granted an option to purchase 350,000 shares of common stock at \$0.11 per share. The option vests one-half upon grant and one-half upon the first anniversary of the grant date. The option is exercisable for five years from vest date.

On March 1, 1999 Mr. Healey entered into a two-year employment agreement with Viragen. The agreement, provided for:

an annual salary of \$252,000,

health and life insurance,

similar employee benefits generally available to other employees, and

## Edgar Filing: VIRAGEN INC - Form 10-K

reimbursement of automobile and business related expenses.

On March 1, 2001, Mr. Healey renewed his two year employment agreement with Viragen. Under the new agreement, Mr. Healey is to receive an annual salary of \$252,000. He also received options to purchase 150,000 shares of common stock at \$1.35 per share. The options vest one-half on the date of grant and one-half on the first year anniversary. The options are exercisable over five years from the vesting dates. Mr. Healey's employment agreement contains a provision that in the event Viragen were to spin-off or split-off any present or future subsidiaries, he would be entitled to receive a certain number of options in the spun-off company. The number of options he would receive would be based on a formula reflecting his then current option position relative to the fully diluted common stock of Viragen then outstanding. The pricing of the new options would be based on the relationship of the exercise price of his existing

**Table of Contents**

options with the fair market value of Viragen's stock at the date of the transaction. All other terms are similar to his previous agreements.

In February 2002, 300,000 options granted to Mr. Healey in conjunction with his 1997 employment agreement and 50,000 options granted to Mr. Healey in 1997 for serving as a director expired. In March 2002, Viragen granted Mr. Healey options to purchase 350,000 shares of common stock at \$1.04 per share. The options vest one-half on the date of grant and one-half on the first year anniversary. The options are exercisable over five years from the vest dates.

On February 14, 2003, Mr. Healey executed an addendum to his employment agreement which provided for the payment of 20% of his salary in the form of shares of Viragen common stock. On March 1, 2003, Mr. Healey again executed an amendment to his employment agreement which provided for the payment of 75% of his salary in the form of shares of Viragen common stock.

On March 1, 2003, Mr. Healey's employment agreement was automatically renewed for one year pursuant to the provisions in his March 1, 2001 agreement.

On June 30, 2003, Mr. Healey executed an addendum to his employment agreement whereby his annual salary of \$252,000 was reduced to \$200,000.

Mr. Healey continues to serve as executive vice president, chief financial officer, secretary and director of Viragen International, Inc.

On July 1, 1999, Mr. Rothberg entered into a two year employment agreement with Viragen. This agreement supercedes all previous agreements. The agreement provided for:

an annual salary of \$160,000 and \$172,500 for the first and second years, respectively,

the grant of an option to acquire 250,000 shares of common stock at \$.625 per share, vesting one-half on the date of grant and one-half on the first year anniversary,

health insurance,

similar employee benefits generally available to executive employees,

\$400 per month auto allowance, and

reimbursement of business related expenses.

In April 2000, Mr. Rothberg was granted an option to acquire 100,000 shares of common stock at \$2.00 per share, vesting on the date of grant. These options were granted simultaneously with the cancellation of an option to acquire 100,000 shares of Viragen U.S.A., Inc. at \$0.22 per share held by Mr. Rothberg. The potential replacement of Viragen U.S.A. options was addressed in Mr. Rothberg's April 28, 1998 option agreement.

On July 1, 2001, Mr. Rothberg renewed his two year employment agreement with Viragen. Under the new agreement, Mr. Rothberg is to receive an annual salary of \$172,500. He also received options to purchase 50,000 shares of common stock at \$1.25 per share. The options vest one-half on the date of grant and one-half on the first year anniversary. The options are exercisable over five years from the vest dates. Mr. Rothberg's auto allowance was increased to \$600 per month. All other terms are similar to his previous agreements. Effective February 28, 2002 Mr. Rothberg's annual salary was increased to \$181,500 to reflect his added responsibilities related to the acquisition of ViraNative.

On February 14, 2003, Mr. Rothberg executed an addendum to his employment agreement which provided for the payment of 20% of his salary in the form of shares of Viragen common stock which continued through June 30, 2003.

On July 1, 2003, Mr. Rothberg's employment agreement was automatically renewed for one year pursuant to the provisions in his July 1, 2001 agreement.

**Table of Contents**

On March 1, 1999, Gerald Smith entered into a two-year employment agreement with Viragen. The agreement provided for:

an annual salary of \$282,000,  
health and life insurance,  
similar employee benefits generally available to other employees,  
use of an automobile and related maintenance, and  
reimbursement of business related expenses.

On March 1, 2001, Mr. Smith renewed his two year employment agreement with Viragen. Under the new agreement, Mr. Smith is to receive an annual salary of \$325,000. He also received options to purchase 850,000 shares of common stock at \$1.35 per share. The options vest one-half on the date of grant and one-half on the first year anniversary. The options are exercisable over five years from the vest dates. Mr. Smith's employment agreement contains a provision that in the event Viragen were to spin-off or split-off any present or future subsidiaries, he would be entitled to receive a certain number of options in the spun-off company. The number of options he would receive would be based on a formula reflecting his then current option position relative to the fully diluted common stock of Viragen then outstanding. The pricing of the new options would be based on the relationship of the exercise price of his existing options with the fair market value of Viragen's stock at the date of the transaction. All other terms are similar to his previous agreements.

In February 2002, 1,000,000 options granted to Mr. Smith in conjunction with his 1997 employment agreement and 50,000 options granted to Mr. Smith in 1997 for serving as Chairman of the Board expired. In March 2002, Viragen granted Mr. Smith options to purchase 1,050,000 shares of common stock at \$1.04 per share. The options vest one-half on the date of grant and one-half on the first year anniversary. The options are exercisable over five years from the vest dates.

In January 2003, Mr. Smith resigned his positions as chairman, president and chief executive officer of Viragen, Inc. and Viragen International. Upon his resignation, Mr. Smith received a one time payment of \$170,000. Mr. Smith also entered into a one-year consulting agreement related to our avian transgenics program. This agreement provides for annual compensation of \$155,000, health insurance and automobile related expenses. Mr. Smith remains a director of Viragen, Inc. and Viragen International.

On July 1, 1999, Dr. Nicolson entered into a two year employment agreement with Viragen. This agreement supercedes all previous agreements. The agreement provided for an annual salary of \$170,000, employee benefits generally available to executive officers, use of an automobile and reimbursement of business related expenses. The agreement also provided for the grant of an option to acquire 200,000 shares of Viragen common stock at \$.625, vesting one-third on the date of grant, one-third on the first anniversary of the grant date and one-third on the second anniversary.

On July 1, 2001, Dr. Nicolson renewed his two year employment agreement with Viragen. Under the agreement, Dr. Nicolson received an annual salary of \$172,500. He also received options to purchase 50,000 shares of Viragen International, Inc. common stock at \$0.85 per share. The options vested one-half on the date of grant and one-half on the first year anniversary.

In September 2002, Dr. Nicolson resigned his positions as chief operating officer of Viragen and Viragen International, director of Viragen International and managing director of Viragen (Scotland). His common stock purchase options expired 90 days subsequent to his resignation.

**Table of Contents****Option/SAR Grants in Last Fiscal Year**

The following table includes information as to the grant of options to purchase shares of common stock during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2003 to each person named in the Summary Compensation Table.

| Name               | Individual Grants                         |                                              |                          |                    | Potential<br>Realized Value at                         |        |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------|
|                    | Number of<br>Securities                   | % of Total<br>Options/SARs                   | Exercise<br>or           | Expiration<br>Date | Assumed Annual<br>Rates of Stock<br>Price Appreciation |        |
|                    | Underlying<br>Options/SARs<br>Granted (#) | Granted to<br>Employees<br>in<br>Fiscal Year | Base Price<br>(\$/Share) |                    | for Option Term                                        |        |
|                    |                                           |                                              |                          |                    | 5%                                                     | 10%    |
| Robert C Salisbury | 350,000                                   | 54.4%                                        | \$ 0.11                  | 2/07/08            | 12,250                                                 | 26,250 |
| Dennis W. Healey   |                                           |                                              |                          |                    |                                                        |        |
| Melvin Rothberg    |                                           |                                              |                          |                    |                                                        |        |
| Gerald Smith       |                                           |                                              |                          |                    |                                                        |        |
| D. Magnus Nicolson |                                           |                                              |                          |                    |                                                        |        |

**Option Exercises and Holdings**

The following table includes information as to the exercise of options to purchase shares of common stock during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2003 by each person named in the Summary Compensation Table and the unexercised options held as of the end of the 2003 fiscal year.

**Aggregated Option/SAR Exercises in Last Fiscal Year  
and Fiscal Year End Option Values**

| Name               | Shares<br>Acquired<br>on<br>Exercise<br>(#) | Value<br>Realized (\$) | Number of Securities<br>Underlying Unexercised<br>Options at FY End (#) |               | Value of Unexercised<br>In-The-Money<br>Options at FY End (\$) |               |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
|                    |                                             |                        | Exercisable                                                             | Unexercisable | Exercisable                                                    | Unexercisable |
| Robert C Salisbury |                                             | \$                     | 175,000                                                                 | 175,000       | \$ 22,750                                                      | \$ 22,750     |
| Dennis W. Healey   |                                             |                        | 500,000                                                                 |               |                                                                |               |
| Melvin Rothberg    |                                             |                        | 275,000                                                                 |               |                                                                |               |
| Gerald Smith       |                                             |                        | 2,900,000                                                               |               |                                                                |               |
| D. Magnus Nicolson |                                             |                        |                                                                         |               |                                                                |               |

**EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN INFORMATION**

The following table reflects certain information about our common stock that may be issued upon the exercise of options, warrants and rights under our existing equity compensation plans as of June 30, 2003, consisting of the 1995 Stock Option Plan and the 1997 Stock Option Plan, as amended.

| (a)                                          | (b)                                      | (c)                                                             |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Number of<br>securities<br>be issued<br>upon | Weighted-average<br>exercise<br>price of | Number of<br>securities<br>remaining<br>available<br>for future |

Edgar Filing: VIRAGEN INC - Form 10-K

| Plan category                                              | exercise    | issuance            |         |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------|---------|
|                                                            | of          | under               |         |
|                                                            | outstanding | equity              |         |
|                                                            | options,    | compensation        |         |
|                                                            | warrants,   | plans               |         |
|                                                            | and rights  | (excluding          |         |
|                                                            |             | securities          |         |
|                                                            |             | warrants, reflected |         |
|                                                            |             | and                 |         |
|                                                            |             | rights              |         |
|                                                            |             | in column           |         |
|                                                            |             | (a)                 |         |
| Equity compensation plans approved by security holders     | 4,647,500   | \$ 1.21             | 461,100 |
| Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders | 3,153,500   | 1.86                |         |
| Total                                                      | 7,801,000   |                     | 461,100 |

**Table of Contents**

**1997 Amended Stock Option Plan and 1995 Amended Stock Option Plan**

On May 15, 1995 the board of directors adopted, subject to approval by the stockholders, a stock option plan, called the 1995 Stock Option Plan. On September 22, 1995, the board of directors amended the 1995 Stock Option Plan to define certain terms and clarify the minimum exercise price of the non-qualified options. The minimum exercise price of non-qualified options cannot be less than 55% of the fair market value. Viragen stockholders ratified the 1995 Stock Option Plan at the annual meeting held on December 15, 1995.

On January 27, 1997 the board of directors adopted, subject to approval by the stockholders, a stock option plan called the 1997 Stock Option Plan. The 1997 stock option plan contains terms and provisions similar to the 1995 Stock Option Plan. Viragen stockholders ratified the 1997 Stock Option Plan at the annual meeting held on February 28, 1997. On April 24, 1998 the board of directors adopted, subject to ratification by the stockholders, an amendment to the 1997 Stock Option Plan. This amendment reserved an additional 1,000,000 shares of common stock for issuance under that plan. This amendment brought the total shares reserved under the 1997 Stock Option Plan to 4,000,000 shares. On July 31, 1998, the stockholders ratified this amendment to the 1997 Stock Option Plan.

The audit and finance committee and the compensation committee of the board of directors and the board of directors currently administer the plans. Administration of the plan includes determining:

- the persons who will be granted plan options,
- the type of plan options to be granted,
- the number of shares subject to each plan options, and
- the exercise price of plan options.

Options granted under either the 1995 or the 1997 stock option plans may qualify as incentive stock options under Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. In addition, the plans also include a reload option provision. This provision permits an eligible person to pay the exercise price of the plan option with shares of common stock owned by the eligible person. The person then receives a new plan option to purchase shares of common stock equal in number to the tendered shares. Any incentive option, which is granted under a plan must provide for an exercise price of not less than 100% of the fair market value of the underlying shares, on the date of such grant. The exercise price of any incentive option granted to an eligible employee owning more than 10% of our common stock must be at least 110% of the fair market value, as determined on the date of the grant. The board of directors, the audit and finance committee or the compensation committee determine the term of each plan option and the manner in which it may be exercised. No plan option may be exercisable more than 10 years after the date of its grant. In the case of an incentive option granted to an eligible employee owning more than 10% of Viragen's common stock, no plan option may be exercisable more than five years after the date of the grant.

Officers, directors, key employees and consultants of Viragen and its subsidiaries are eligible to receive non-qualified options under the stock option plans. Only officers, directors and employees who are employed by Viragen or by any of its subsidiaries are eligible to receive incentive options.

Incentive options are non-assignable and nontransferable, except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution during the lifetime of the optionee. Only the optionee may exercise incentive options. Under a recent amendment to the 1997 stock option plan, non-qualified options may be transferable under limited circumstances for estate planning, if authorized by the board of directors or the compensation committee. If an optionee's employment is terminated for any reason, other than his death or disability, or if an optionee is not an employee but is a member of Viragen's board of directors and his service as a director is terminated for any reason, other than death or disability, the plan option granted to him will lapse to the extent unexercised on the earlier of the expiration date or 90 days following the date of termination. If the optionee dies during the term of his employment, the plan option granted to him will lapse to the extent unexercised on the earlier of the expiration date of the plan option or the date one year following the date of the optionee's death. If the optionee is permanently and totally disabled, the plan option granted to him lapses to the extent unexercised on the earlier of the expiration date of the option or one year following the date of the disability.

**Table of Contents**

The board of directors may amend, suspend or terminate the stock option plans at any time. However, no amendment can be made which changes the minimum purchase price, except in the event of adjustments due to changes in Viragen's capitalization. Unless the plans have been suspended or terminated by the board of directors, the 1995 Stock Option Plan will terminate on May 15, 2005, and the 1997 Stock Option Plan will terminate on January 27, 2007. The termination of either plan will not affect the validity of any plan options previously granted.

As of September 19, 2003, there were approximately 153,000 and 308,000 options available under the 1995 and 1997 stock option plans, respectively.

**Other Option Grants**

On February 7, 2003 and June 25, 2003, Viragen granted options to purchase an aggregate 35,000 shares of common stock to three directors. The options vest one-half on the date of grant and one-half on the first year anniversary. The options are exercisable over five years from the vest dates, at prices ranging from \$0.11 to \$0.27 per share. The options were allocated, as follows:

C. Richard Stafford 25,000 shares;

Charles J. Simons 5,000 shares; and

Carl N. Singer 5,000 shares.

**Table of Contents****Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management**

The following table shows certain information known to us regarding Viragen's common stock beneficially owned at September 19, 2003, by:

each person who is known by us to own beneficially or exercise voting or dispositive control over 5% or more of Viragen's common stock,

each of Viragen's directors, and

all officers and directors as a group.

Under securities law, a person is considered a beneficial owner of any securities that the person has the right to acquire beneficial ownership of within 60 days.

This table is based upon 284,332,580 shares of common stock outstanding at September 19, 2003, and does not give effect to:

the issuance of up to 59,250,615 shares that would be issued in the event outstanding options and warrants are exercised and upon the conversion of convertible stock or debt, except with respect to beneficial ownership of shares attributed to the named person.

| Name of Beneficial Owner                      | Number of Shares Beneficially Owned | Percent of Class | Common Shares Beneficially Owned |                           |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|
|                                               |                                     |                  | Currently                        | Acquirable Within 60 days |
| Robert C. Salisbury                           | 215,000                             | *                | 30,000                           | 185,000                   |
| Dennis W. Healey                              | 1,525,647                           | *                | 1,025,647                        | 500,000                   |
| Carl N. Singer                                | 4,244,341                           | 1.5%             | 3,886,841                        | 357,500                   |
| Douglas Lind                                  | 465,119                             | *                | 215,119                          | 250,000                   |
| Gerald Smith                                  | 2,917,000                           | 1.0              | 17,000                           | 2,900,000                 |
| Charles J. Simons                             | 69,478                              | *                | 56,978                           | 12,500                    |
| C. Richard Stafford                           | 12,500                              | *                |                                  | 12,500                    |
| Officers and Directors as a group (9 persons) | 9,888,083                           | 3.4              | 5,295,583                        | 4,592,500                 |

\* less than 1%

The beneficial ownership figures include 3,736,341 shares of common stock held by Fundamental Management Corporation, a Florida-based institutional investment fund, which have been attributed to Carl N. Singer. Mr. Singer is the chairperson of Fundamental Management Corporation. Mr. Salisbury is president and a director of Fundamental Management Corporation. Mr. Salisbury and Mr. Simons are investors in a fund managed by Fundamental Management Corporation.

**Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance**

Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act requires our directors and executive officers, and persons who own more than ten percent (10%) of a registered class of our equity securities, to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission initial reports of their ownership and reports of changes in their ownership of common stock and other equity securities of Viragen. Officers, directors and greater than ten percent (10%) stockholders are required by regulation to furnish us with copies of all Section 16(a) forms they file.

To our knowledge, based solely on a review of the copies of these reports furnished to us and written representations that no other reports were required, during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2003, all Section 16(a) filing requirements applicable to our officers, directors and greater than ten percent (10%) beneficial owners were completed and timely filed.

**Table of Contents**

**Stock Price Performance Graph**

The following graph compares the percentage change in the cumulative total stockholder return on the Company's common stock during the period from June 30, 1998 through June 30, 2003, with the cumulative total return on the AMEX Composite Index and the NASDAQ Biotechnology Index.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Item 13. *Certain Relationships and Related Transactions***

Carl N. Singer and Dennis W. Healey, who are principal officers of Viragen, also serve as the principal officers of Viragen International, Inc.

In January 2003, Mr. Gerald Smith resigned his positions as chairman, president and chief executive officer of Viragen, Inc. and Viragen International. Upon his resignation, Mr. Smith received a one time payment of \$170,000. Mr. Smith also entered into a one-year consulting agreement related to our avian transgenics program. This agreement provides for annual compensation of \$155,000, health insurance and automobile related expenses. Mr. Smith remains a director of Viragen, Inc. and Viragen International.

Upon Mr. Smith's resignation, Mr. Robert C. Salisbury was appointed president and chief executive officer of Viragen, Inc. Mr. Salisbury receives no salary for serving in these positions. On February 7, 2003, Mr. Salisbury was granted an option to purchase 350,000 shares of common stock at \$0.11 per share. The option vests one-half upon grant and one-half upon the first anniversary of the grant date. The option is exercisable for five years from vest date.

In June 2003, we entered into a consulting agreement with Dr. Douglas Lind, a director of Viragen, upon the expiration of his employment agreement. This agreement provides for annual compensation of \$60,000. The agreement does not contain a fixed term. However, either Viragen or Dr. Lind have the option to terminate the agreement for any reason upon 90 days written notice. Under the agreement, Dr. Lind has been engaged to consult with management on a variety of scientific and biopharmaceutical market issues. The consulting agreement also provides for additional non-equity compensation for Dr. Lind's assistance in the facilitation of potential financing transactions, corporate collaborations or partnerships and merger and acquisition activity. For his consulting services, we issued Dr. Lind 250,000 common stock purchase warrants exercisable at \$0.26 per share for a period of five years. We recognized non-cash compensation expense of \$52,500 in connection with grant of these warrants. Concurrent with his entering into the consulting agreement and the issuance of the related common stock purchase warrants, Dr. Lind surrendered 275,000 common stock purchase options granted during the term of his expired employment agreement.

From February 2003 through June 2003, Dennis W. Healey, chief financial officer, Melvin Rothberg, executive vice president, and Dr. Lind consented to modify their employment agreements so as to receive 20% of their compensation in the form of restricted common shares, valued at market on each pay period. In March 2003, Mr. Healey consented to increase the amount of his compensation paid in restricted common stock shares to 75%. These contract modifications ran through June 30, 2003. As of June 30, 2003 we had issued 610,647 shares to Mr. Healey, 140,698 shares to Mr. Rothberg and 185,119 shares to Dr. Lind based upon these contract modifications.

During October 2000, Dennis W. Healey, chief financial officer, exercised 100,000 options to purchase common stock through the issuance of a \$50,000 recourse promissory note payable to Viragen secured by the underlying common stock purchased, which was held in escrow. In October 2002, Mr. Healey paid the principal and related interest on his note. The escrowed shares were released upon payment.

On September 1, 1998, Gerald Smith and Dennis W. Healey each exercised 250,000 options to purchase Viragen common stock. Both exercised their options through the issuance of promissory notes payable to Viragen totaling \$300,000. Mr. Smith and Mr. Healey also entered into related pledge and escrow agreements. The promissory notes carried an interest rate of 5.47%, payable semi-annually, and were secured by the underlying common stock purchased. The purchased shares were being held in escrow, pending payment of the related notes pursuant to the provisions of the pledge and escrow agreements. Mr. Smith paid \$100,000 of the principal on his promissory note, plus related interest, during January 2000. During March 2000, Mr. Healey paid-in-full the \$150,000 principal plus related interest on his promissory note. Viragen released the collateral on the two promissory notes. In January 2003, Mr. Smith, paid his remaining \$50,000 recourse promissory note payable to Viragen, plus accrued interest. Following this payment by Mr. Smith, there are no outstanding notes receivable from any currently serving officers or directors.

Peter Fischbein, a former director, exercised options to purchase 200,000 shares of Viragen common stock at \$0.50 per share on October 8, 1998. These options were exercised through the payment of \$2,000 cash and the issuance of a promissory note payable to Viragen totaling \$98,000, and related pledge and escrow agreements. The promissory note bears interest at 5.06%, payable semi-annually, and is secured by the underlying common stock purchased. During February 2000, Mr. Fischbein exercised options to purchase an additional 25,000 shares of Viragen common stock at \$0.50 per share through the issuance of another promissory note and escrow agreement. Principal on the promissory note totals \$12,500 and bears interest at 6.46%. The purchased shares are being held in escrow, pending payment of the related notes pursuant to the provisions of the pledge and escrow agreements.

## **Table of Contents**

During May 1999, Charles F. Fistel, a former officer, exercised options totaling 410,000 shares. These options were all exercised through the issuance of promissory notes payable to Viragen totaling \$145,000, and related pledge and escrow agreements. The promissory notes bear interest at 5.15%, payable semi-annually, and are secured by the underlying common stock purchased. The purchased shares are being held in escrow, pending payment of the related notes pursuant to the provisions of the pledge and escrow agreements. Mr. Fistel paid \$30,000 of the principal on his promissory notes, plus related interest, during March 2000. A pro-rated number of escrowed common shares were released to Mr. Fistel upon receipt of his payment. The outstanding balance on these notes as of June 30, 2003 totaled approximately \$115,000 plus accrued interest. On June 30, 2003, we reserved the uncollateralized portion of these notes totaling approximately \$47,000, based on the closing price of our stock on that date.

On February 7, 2000, the board of directors voted to modify the terms of an option to purchase one million shares of common stock at \$0.50, which had been granted to Mr. Smith, Viragen's president, during October 1995. The board of directors extended the expiration of this common stock option by three years. Under the modified terms, the common stock option will now expire on October 5, 2003. No other terms were changed. Under the provisions of APB No. 25, we recognized compensation expense of \$941,000 relating to this modification.

On February 18, 2000, we entered into a subscription agreement with Active Investors Ltd. II, an investment fund managed by Mr. Carl Singer, a director of Viragen, through Fundamental Management Corporation, a Florida-based institutional investment fund. Under the terms of the subscription agreement, we issued to Active Investors Ltd. II a convertible promissory note for the principal amount of \$1,000,000. The promissory note had an interest rate of 9.5% per annum. The principal and interest were payable on February 17, 2001.

Active Investors Ltd. II could elect to convert the unpaid principal and interest, at any time, into common shares at the fixed rate of \$1.00 per share. They also received a warrant to purchase 100,000 common shares. The warrants which were exercisable at \$2.00 per share expired February 17, 2003. This note was converted into 1,015,716 shares of common stock, which included \$35,400 in interest on June 30, 2000.

Active Investors Ltd. II has also participated as an investor under the shelf registration on Form S-3 dated March 21, 2000 (File No. 333-32306). Active Investors Ltd. II invested \$1,000,000 in exchange for 784,300 shares of our common stock.

Mr. Robert Salisbury, our president and chief executive officer, also serves as president, director and investor in Fundamental Management Corporation which manages the Active Investors II fund. Mr. Charles Simons, a director of Viragen, is an investor in the Active Investors II fund.

Commencing in March 2000, Mr. Singer is receiving \$100,000 per year for his services as a director and chairperson of the executive committee. He receives no other director fees. In addition, for these services on March 14, 2000, Mr. Singer was granted an option to acquire 100,000 shares of common stock. The option provides for:

an exercise price of \$3.75 per share,

are exercisable for 5 years from the vesting date,

33,333 shares exercisable on the grant date; 33,333 shares on the first anniversary of the grant date and 33,334 shares on the second anniversary of the grant date.

During fiscals 2003, 2002 and 2001, Mr. Simons received \$36,000 as compensation for serving as chairman of the audit and finance committee.

**Table of Contents**

During October 2000, Sidney Dworkin, a former director of Viragen, exercised 100,000 options to purchase Viragen common stock. The options were exercised through the issuance of a promissory note payable to Viragen totaling \$50,000. Mr. Dworkin also entered into related pledge and escrow agreements. The promissory note carried an interest rate of 6.00%, payable semi-annually, and was secured by the underlying common stock purchased. Mr. Dworkin paid-in-full the principal on his note during October 2002, and the escrowed shares were released.

During March 2001, Abraham Cohen and E. Donald Shapiro entered into consulting agreements with Viragen. Each was to provide consulting services to Viragen for a two year period ending March 31, 2003. These consulting services were in addition to their service on the board of directors. As compensation, each was granted options to purchase 200,000 common shares at \$1.20 per share. These options vested 50,000 shares at the date of grant and 50,000 shares every six months through September 2002. The options were exercisable over five years from the vest dates. Options granted under these agreements expired as of September 30, 2002 as a result of the resignation of Messrs. Cohen and Shapiro.

During May 2001, Robert C. Salisbury entered into a consulting agreement with Viragen. He was to provide consulting services to Viragen for a three year period ending May 31, 2004. These consulting services were in addition to his service on the board of directors. As compensation, he would have been granted warrants to purchase up to 110,000 shares of common stock. The warrants would have been granted in tranches upon performance of specific criteria. The warrants would have vested one-half on the first anniversary of the date of grant and one-half on the second anniversary of the date of grant. The warrants would have been exercisable for five years from the vest dates, at 115% of the fair market value of Viragen's common stock on the dates of grant. Subsequent to June 30, 2002, Mr. Salisbury and Viragen agreed to terminate this consulting agreement.

**Table of Contents****PART IV****Item 14. Exhibits and Reports on Form 8-K**

(a) The following is a list of documents filed as part of this annual report.

| <b>Exhibit<br/>Number</b> | <b>Description</b>                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3.                        | Articles of Incorporation and By-Laws                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 3.1                       | Articles of Incorporation and By-Laws (incorporated by reference to Viragen's registration statement on Form S-1 dated June 8, 1981, File No. 2-72691).                                                        |
| 3.2                       | Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation dated September 11, 1986 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's registration statement on Form S-2 dated October 24, 1986, File No. 33-9714).        |
| 3.3                       | Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation dated April 8, 1987 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's current report on Form 8-K dated April 17, 2000, filed on April 13, 2000).                |
| 3.4                       | Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation dated May 11, 1993 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's current report on Form 8-K dated April 17, 2000, filed on April 13, 2000).                 |
| 3.5                       | Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation dated February 28, 1997 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's current report on Form 8-K dated April 17, 2000, filed on April 13, 2000).            |
| 3.6                       | Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation dated July 2, 1997 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's current report on Form 8-K dated April 17, 2000, filed on April 13, 2000).                 |
| 3.7                       | Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation dated October 4, 1999 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's current report on Form 8-K dated April 17, 2000, filed on April 13, 2000).              |
| 3.8                       | Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation dated August 28, 2001, filed on August 28, 2001.                                                                                                      |
| 3.9                       | Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Incorporation dated February 3, 2003 (incorporated by reference to the company's Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 14, 2003). |
| 3.10                      | Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Incorporation dated June 25, 2003 (incorporated by reference to the company's registration statement on Form S-3 dated June 26, 2003, File No. 333-106536).         |
| 4.                        | Instruments defining the rights of security holders, including indentures.                                                                                                                                     |
| 4.1                       | Form of common Stock Certificate (incorporated by reference to Viragen's registration statement on Form S-1 dated June 8, 1981, File No. 2-72691).                                                             |
| 4.2                       | Certificate of Designation for Series A Preferred Stock, as amended (incorporated by reference to 1986 Form S-2, Part II, Item 16, 4.4).                                                                       |
| 4.3                       | Specimen Certificate for Unit (Series A Preferred Stock and Class A Warrant) (incorporated by reference to 1986 Form S-2, Part II, Item 15).                                                                   |
| 4.4                       | 1995 Stock Option Plan (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed June 9, 1995).                                                                                         |
| 4.5                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

## Edgar Filing: VIRAGEN INC - Form 10-K

1997 Stock Option Plan (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Registration Statement of Form S-8 filed April 17, 1998).

- 4.6 Subscription Agreement between Active Investors Ltd. II and Viragen, Inc. dated February 18, 2000 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Registration Statement on Form S-3 filed May 19, 2000).
- 4.7 Loan and Escrow Agreement between AMRO International, S.A. and Viragen, Inc. dated March 1, 2000 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Registration Statement on Form S-3 filed May 19, 2000).
- 4.8 Common Stock Purchase Warrant issued to Equitable Equity Lending, Inc. dated November 1, 1999 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Registration Statement on Form S-3 filed May 19, 2000).
- 4.9 Common Stock Purchase Warrant granted to Girmon Investment Co., Limited dated December 21, 1998 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed May 19, 2000).

# Edgar Filing: VIRAGEN INC - Form 10-K

## Table of Contents

| Exhibit Number | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 4.10           | Common Stock Purchase Warrant granted to Robert Keller, M.D. dated November 1, 1999 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed May 19, 2000).                                                                                 |
| 4.11           | Common Stock Purchase Warrant granted to David W. Kirchbaum dated November 1, 1999 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed May 19, 2000).                                                                                  |
| 4.12           | Common Stock Purchase Warrant granted to Bradford J. Beilly dated November 1, 1999 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed May 19, 2000).                                                                                  |
| 4.13           | Common Stock Purchase Warrant granted to Catherine Patrick dated November 1, 1999 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed May 19, 2000).                                                                                   |
| 4.14           | Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrants granted to Pablo A. Guzman, M.D. between April 2, 1998 and November 4, 1999 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed May 19, 2000).                                                  |
| 4.15           | Common Stock Purchase Warrant granted to Dunwoody Brokerage Services, Inc. dated December 28, 1999 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed May 19, 2000).                                                                  |
| 4.16           | Common Stock Purchase Warrant granted to David Squillacote dated July 1, 1999 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed May 19, 2000).                                                                                       |
| 4.17           | Common Stock Purchase Warrant granted to Cameron Associates, Inc. dated January 17, 2000 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed May 19, 2000).                                                                            |
| 4.18           | Common Stock Purchase Warrant granted to Nassau Securities, Int'l. dated April 17, 2000 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed May 19, 2000).                                                                             |
| 4.19           | Stock Option Agreement between Viragen, Inc. and Gerald Smith dated February 7, 2000 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed May 19, 2000).                                                                                |
| 10.            | Material contracts.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 10.1           | Research Agreement between the Registrant and Viragen Research Associates Limited Partnership dated December 29, 1983 (incorporated by reference to Medicare's S-1, File No. 2-89390, dated February 10, 1984 ( Medicare's S-1 ), Part II, Item 16(a)(10)(xxxiii)). |
| 10.2           | License Agreement between the Registrant and Viragen Research Associates Limited Partnership dated December 29, 1983 (incorporated by reference to Medicare's S-1, Part II, Item 16(a)(10)(xxxiv)).                                                                 |
| 10.3           | Royalty Agreement between the Company and Medicare, Inc. dated November 7, 1986 (incorporated by reference to the November 1986 Form 8-K, Item 7(c)(i)).                                                                                                            |
| 10.4           | Amendment to Royalty Agreement between the Company and Medicare, Inc. dated November 21, 1989 (incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated December 6, 1989, Item 7(c)(i)).                                                         |
| 10.5           | Agreement for Sale of Stock between the Company and Cytoferon Corp. dated February 5, 1993 (incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated February 11, 1993 Item 7(c)(28)).                                                           |
| 10.6           | Addendum to Agreement for Sale of Stock between the Company and Cytoferon Corp. dated May 4, 1993 (incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated May 5, 1993, Item 7(c)(28)(i)).                                                      |
| 10.7           | Amendment No. 2 to the Royalty Agreement between the Company and Medicare, Inc. dated May 11, 1993 (incorporated by reference to the Company's June 30, 1993 Form 10-K, Part IV, Item 14(a)(10)(xix)).                                                              |

## Edgar Filing: VIRAGEN INC - Form 10-K

- 10.8 Marketing and Management Services Agreement between the Company and Cytoferon Corp. dated August 18, 1993 (incorporated by reference to the Company's June 30, 1993 Form 10-K, Part IV, Item 14(a)(10)(xxiii)).
- 10.9 Agreement for Sale of Stock between Cytoferon and the Company dated November 19, 1993 (incorporated by reference to the Company's June 30, 1994 Form 10-K, Part IV, Item 14(a)(10)(xxiv)).
- 10.10 Amendment No. 1 to Agreement for Sale of Stock with Cytoferon (incorporated by reference to the Company's 1995 Form SB-2, Part II, Item 27(10)(xxxii)).

# Edgar Filing: VIRAGEN INC - Form 10-K

## Table of Contents

| Exhibit Number | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 10.11          | License and Manufacturing Agreement with Common Services Agency (incorporated by reference to the Company's 1995 Form SB-2, Part II, Item 27(10)(xxxvi)).                                                                                                                   |
| 10.12          | Series H Convertible Preferred Stock, Form of Subscription Agreement dated February 17, 1998 and related Registration Agreement and Common Stock Purchase Warrants (incorporated By reference to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-3 dated April 17, 1998).    |
| 10.13          | Series I Convertible Preferred Stock, Form of Subscription Agreement dated April 2, 1998 and related Registration Rights Agreement and Common Stock Purchase Warrants (incorporated by reference to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-3 dated April 17, 1998). |
| 10.14          | Cooperation and Supply Agreement between the Company, Viragen Deutschland GmbH and German Red Cross dated March 19, 1998 (Certain portions of this exhibit have been redacted pursuant to a Confidentiality Request submitted to The Securities and Exchange Commission).   |
| 10.15          | Buffycot Supply Agreement between America's Blood Centers and the Company dated July 15, 1998 (Certain portions of this exhibit have been redacted pursuant to a Confidentiality Request submitted to the Securities and Exchange Commission).                              |
| 10.16          | Agreement between the Company and the American Red Cross dated August 18, 1998 (Certain portions of this exhibit have been redacted pursuant to a Confidentiality Request submitted to the Securities and Exchange Commission).                                             |
| 10.17          | Strategic Alliance Agreement between the Company and Inflammatics, Inc. and Inflammatics Inc. Series A Convertible Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement (incorporated By reference to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for The year ended June 30, 1998).             |
| 10.18          | Gerald Smith Pledge and Escrow Agreement for 200,000 shares dated September 1, 1998 (incorporated by reference to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K/A for the year ended June 30, 1998).                                                                             |
| 10.19          | Gerald Smith Pledge and Escrow Agreement for 50,000 shares dated September 1, 1998 (incorporated by reference to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K/A for the year ended June 30, 1998).                                                                              |
| 10.20          | Dennis W. Healey Pledge and Escrow Agreement for 200,000 Shares dated September 1, 1998 (incorporated by reference to The Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K/A for the year Ended June 30, 1998).                                                                         |
| 10.21          | Dennis W. Healey Pledge and Escrow Agreement for 50,000 Shares dated September 1, 1998 (incorporated by reference to The Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K/A for the year Ended June 30, 1998).                                                                          |
| 10.22          | Southern Health SDN. BHD Option to Purchase Master License dated March 23, 1998.                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 10.23          | Placement Agreement, Placement Agent Warrant and Investor Warrant dated September 22, 1998 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended June 30, 1998).                                                                            |
| 10.24          | Purchase Agreement between the Registrant, the Isosceles Fund and Cefeo Investments Limited dated March 17, 1999 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Amendment No. 1 to Registration Statement on Form S-3 filed on June 21, 1999, File No. 333-75749).                 |
| 10.25          | 8% Redeemable Convertible Promissory Note to the Isosceles Fund dated March 17, 1999 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Form S-3 registration statement filed April 6, 1999, File No. 333-75749).                                                                      |
| 10.26          | 8% Redeemable Convertible Promissory Note to Cefeo Investments Limited dated March 17, 1999 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Form S-3 registration statement filed April 6, 1999, File No. 333-75749).                                                               |
| 10.27          | Common Stock Purchase Warrant issued to the Isosceles Fund Dated March 17, 1999 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Form S-3 registration statement filed April 6, 1999, File No. 333-75749).                                                                           |

## Edgar Filing: VIRAGEN INC - Form 10-K

- 10.28 Supply and Distribution Agreement between Viragen and the Adamjee Group of Companies dated November 16, 1998 (incorporated by reference to the Viragen (Europe) Ltd. Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended June 30, 1999).
- 10.29 Employment Agreement between Viragen and Gerald Smith dated March 1, 1999 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended June 30, 1999).

## Edgar Filing: VIRAGEN INC - Form 10-K

### Table of Contents

| Exhibit<br>Number | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 10.30             | Employment Agreement between Viragen and Dennis W. Healey Dated March 1, 1999 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended June 30, 1999).                                                                   |
| 10.31             | Memorandum of Agreement between the Isosceles Fund and the Company dated March 17, 1999 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended June 30, 1999).                                                         |
| 10.32             | Letter of Intent between the Company and Drogas Healthcare Dated July 2, 1999 (incorporated by reference to the Viragen (Europe) Ltd. Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended June 30, 1999).                                                   |
| 10.33             | Common stock and Warrants Agreement. Stock Purchase Warrant and Registration Rights Agreement dated November 24, 1999 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Current Report on Form 8-K dated December 9, 1999).                                     |
| 10.34             | Carl N. Singer Promissory Note, Pledge and Escrow Agreement for 50,000 shares dated October 1, 1998 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Form S-1/A registration statement filed December 22, 1999, File No. 333-75749).                           |
| 10.35             | Peter Fischbein Promissory Note, Pledge and Escrow Agreement for 200,000 shares dated October 8, 1998 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Form S-1/A registration statement filed December 22, 1999, File No. 333-75749).                         |
| 10.36             | Employment Agreement, Stock Option Agreement between Viragen and Melvin Rothberg dated July 1, 1999 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Form S-1/A registration statement filed December 22, 1999, File No. 333-75749).                           |
| 10.37             | Employment Agreement, Stock Option Agreement between Viragen (Scotland) Ltd. and Dr. D. Magnus Nicolson dated July 1, 1999 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Form S-1/A registration statement filed December 22, 1999, File No. 333-75749).    |
| 10.38             | Promissory Note and Mortgage and Security Agreement dated August 10, 1999 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Form S-1/A registration statement filed December 22, 1999, File No. 333-75749).                                                     |
| 10.39             | Mortgage and Security Agreement dated November 3, 1999 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Form S-1/A registration statement filed December 22, 1999, File No. 333-75749).                                                                        |
| 10.40             | Dennis W. Healey Promissory Note, Pledge and Escrow Agreement for 100,000 shares dated October 3, 2000 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended June 30, 2001).                                          |
| 10.41             | Development, License and Collaborative Agreement between Roslin Institute (Edinburgh) and Viragen, Inc. dated November 15, 2000 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Form S-3 registration statement filed December 29, 2000, File No. 333-52996). |
| 10.42             | Employment Agreement, Stock Option Agreement between Viragen and Gerald Smith dated March 1, 2001 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended June 30, 2001).                                               |
| 10.43             | Employment Agreement, Stock Option Agreement between Viragen and Dennis W Healey dated March 1, 2001 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended June 30, 2001).                                            |
| 10.44             | Consulting Agreement, Stock Option Agreement between Viragen and E. Donald Shapiro dated March 21, 2001 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended June 30, 2001).                                         |
| 10.45             | Consulting Agreement, Stock Option Agreement between Viragen and Abraham Cohen dated March 21, 2001 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended June 30, 2001).                                             |
| 10.46             | Option Agreement between Geron Corporation and Viragen, Inc. Dated May 14, 2001 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Form S-3 registration statement filed June 18, 2001, File No. 333-63246).                                                     |

## Edgar Filing: VIRAGEN INC - Form 10-K

- 10.47 Consulting Agreement between Viragen and Robert C. Salisbury dated May 23, 2001 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended June 30, 2001).

# Edgar Filing: VIRAGEN INC - Form 10-K

## Table of Contents

| Exhibit Number | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 10.48          | Agreement for the Acquisition of BioNative AB between Hakan Borg and others, Viragen (Europe) Limited and Viragen, Inc. dated September 28, 2001 (incorporated by reference to Viragen (Europe) Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed September 28, 2001).                                                                                                                                                       |
| 10.49          | Supply and Distribution agreement between Viragen (Europe) Ltd., Viragen (Scotland) Ltd. and Tradeway, Inc. dated October 25, 2001 (incorporated by reference to the Company's quarterly report on Form 10-Q filed November 19, 2001).                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 10.50          | Termination Agreement between Viragen Technology, Inc. and Viragen (Scotland) Ltd. dated September 28, 2001 (incorporated by reference to Viragen (Europe) Limited's quarterly report on Form 10-Q filed November 19, 2001).                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 10.51          | Securities Purchase Agreement, Convertible Debentures, Common Stock Purchase Warrants and Registration Rights Agreement dated January 11, 2002 (incorporated by reference to Viragen's Current Report on Form 8-K dated January 15, 2002).                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 10.52          | Supply and distribution agreement between Viragen International, Inc. and CJ Pharma dated October 18, 2002 (incorporated by reference to Viragen International's Form 10-Q filed February 14, 2003)                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 10.53          | Extension to distribution and supply agreement between Viragen International, Inc. and Laboratorios Pisa dated January 9, 2003 (incorporated by reference to Viragen International's Form 10-Q filed February 14, 2003)                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 10.54          | Securities Purchase Agreement dated November 8, 2002, between Viragen, Inc., Palisades Equity Fund L.P., Bristol Investment Ltd. and Alpha Capital AG (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc.'s Form S-3 filed on December 5, 2002)                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 10.55          | Form of Convertible Debenture (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc.'s Form S-3 filed on December 5, 2002)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 10.56          | Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc.'s Form S-3 filed on December 5, 2002)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 10.57          | Registration Rights Agreement dated November 8, 2002, between Viragen, Inc., Palisades Equity Fund, L.P., Bristol Investment Ltd. and Alpha Capital AG (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc.'s Form S-3 filed on December 5, 2002)                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 10.58          | Securities Purchase Agreement dated January 31, 2003, between Viragen, Inc., Palisades Equity Fund L.P., Crescent International Ltd., Alpha Capital AG, Bravis Investment, Ltd. and Castlerigg Master Investments Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc.'s Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 14, 2003)                                                                |
| 10.59          | Form of Secured Convertible Debenture for Securities Purchase Agreement dated January 31, 2003 (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc.'s Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 14, 2003)                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 10.60          | Form of Stock Purchase Warrant for Securities Purchase Agreement dated January 31, 2003 (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc.'s Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 14, 2003)                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 10.61          | Registration Rights Agreement dated January 31, 2003, between Viragen, Inc., Palisades Equity Fund, L.P., Crescent International Ltd., Alpha Capital AG, Bravis Investment, Ltd. and Castlerigg Master Investments Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc.'s Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 14, 2003)                                                               |
| 10.62          | First Amendment dated February 27, 2003 to the Securities Purchase Agreement dated January 31, 2003, between Viragen, Inc., Palisades Equity Fund L.P., Crescent International Ltd., Alpha Capital AG, Bravis Investment, Ltd. and Castlerigg Master Investments Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc.'s Form S-3 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 4, 2003, File No. 333-103593) |

## Edgar Filing: VIRAGEN INC - Form 10-K

- 10.63      Secured Convertible Debenture between Viragen, Inc. and Palisades Equity Fund L.P. dated February 28, 2003 (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc.'s Form S-3 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 4, 2003, File No. 333-103593)

# Edgar Filing: VIRAGEN INC - Form 10-K

## Table of Contents

| Exhibit Number | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 10.64          | Secured Convertible Debenture between Viragen, Inc. and Alpha Capital AG dated February 28, 2003 (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc. s Form S-3 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 4, 2003, File No 333-103593)                                      |
| 10.65          | Stock Purchase Warrant between Viragen, Inc. and Palisades Equity Fund L.P. dated February 28, 2003 (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc. s Form S-3 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 4, 2003, File No 333-103593)                                   |
| 10.66          | Stock Purchase Warrant between Viragen, Inc. and Alpha Capital AG dated February 28, 2003 (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc. s Form S-3 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 4, 2003, File No. 333-103593)                                            |
| 10.67          | Consulting Agreement between Viragen, Inc. and Gerald Smith dated January 31, 2003 (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc. s Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 14, 2003)                                                                        |
| 10.68          | Common Stock Purchase Agreement dated March 31, 2003, between Viragen, Inc., and Talisman Management Limited. (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc. s Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 14, 2003)                                             |
| 10.69          | Registration Rights Agreement dated March 31, 2003, between Viragen, Inc., and Talisman Management Limited. (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc. s Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 14, 2003)                                               |
| 10.70          | Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant dated March 31, 2003, between Viragen, Inc., and Talisman Management Limited. (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc. s Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 14, 2003)                                       |
| 10.71          | Securities Purchase Agreement dated April 16, 2003, between Viragen, Inc., Palisades Equity Fund L.P., Crescent International Ltd. and Alpha Capital AG (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc. s Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 14, 2003)   |
| 10.72          | Form of Secured Convertible Debenture for Securities Purchase Agreement dated April 1, 2003. (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc. s Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 14, 2003)                                                              |
| 10.73          | Form of Stock Purchase Warrant for Securities Purchase Agreement dated April 16, 2003. (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc. s Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 14, 2003)                                                                    |
| 10.74          | Registration Rights Agreement dated April 16, 2003, between Viragen, Inc., Palisades Equity Fund, L.P., Crescent International Ltd. and Alpha Capital AG. (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc. s Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 14, 2003) |
| 10.75          | Additional Funding Agreement dated May 8, 2003, between Viragen, Inc., Palisades Equity Fund L.P., Crescent International Ltd. and Alpha Capital AG (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc. s Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 14, 2003)       |
| 10.76          | Additional Funding Agreement dated May 13, 2003 between Viragen, Inc. and Bristol Investment Fund, Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc. s Form S-3 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 30, 2003, File No. 333-105668)                               |
| 10.77          | Secured Promissory Note dated August 6, 2002 between Viragen, Inc. and Isosceles Fund Limited (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc. s Form S-3 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 26, 2003, File No. 333-106536)                                        |
| 10.78          | Amendment to 8% Secured Promissory Note dated November 22, 2002 between Viragen, Inc. and Isosceles Fund Limited (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc. s Form S-3 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 26, 2003, File No. 333-106536)                     |

## Edgar Filing: VIRAGEN INC - Form 10-K

- 10.79 Form of Stock Purchase Warrant for Amendment to 8% Secured Promissory Note dated November 22, 2002 between Viragen, Inc. and Isosceles Fund Limited (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc.'s Form S-3 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 26, 2003, File No. 333-106536)

# Edgar Filing: VIRAGEN INC - Form 10-K

## Table of Contents

| Exhibit Number | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 10.80          | Securities Purchase Agreement dated June 27, 2003 between Viragen, Inc., Palisades Equity Fund LP, Alpha Capital AG, Crescent International Ltd., Bristol Investment Fund, Ltd. and Gryphon Master Fund, LP (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc. s Form S-3 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 18, 2003, File No. 333-107176) |
| 10.81          | Form of Secured Convertible Debenture for Securities Purchase Agreement dated June 27, 2003 (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc. s Form S-3 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 18, 2003, File No. 333-107176)                                                                                                                 |
| 10.82          | Form of Stock Purchase Warrant for Securities Purchase Agreement dated June 27, 2003 (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc. s Form S-3 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 18, 2003, File No. 333-107176)                                                                                                                        |
| 10.83          | Registration Rights Agreement dated June 27, 2003 between Viragen, Inc., Palisades Equity Fund LP, Alpha Capital AG, Crescent International Ltd., Bristol Investment Fund, Ltd. and Gryphon Master Fund, LP (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc. s Form S-3 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 18, 2003, File No. 333-107176) |
| 10.84          | Letter dated June 1, 2003 between Viragen, Inc., Palisades Equity Fund LP, Alpha Capital AG, Crescent International Ltd., Bristol Investment Fund, Ltd. and Gryphon Master Fund, LP (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc. s Form S-3 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 18, 2003, File No. 333-107176)                         |
| 10.85          | Addendum to employment agreement with Dennis W. Healey dated February 14, 2003 (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc. s Form S-8 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 11, 2003, File No. 333-107852)                                                                                                                            |
| 10.86          | Addendum #2 to employment agreement with Dennis W. Healey dated March 1, 2003 (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc. s Form S-8 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 11, 2003, File No. 333-107852)                                                                                                                             |
| 10.87          | Addendum to employment agreement with Douglas D. Lind, M.D. dated February 14, 2003 (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc. s Form S-8 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 11, 2003, File No. 333-107852)                                                                                                                       |
| 10.88          | Addendum to employment agreement with Melvin Rothberg dated February 14, 2003 (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc. s Form S-8 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 11, 2003, File No. 333-107852)                                                                                                                             |
| 10.89          | Officers and Directors Alternative Stock Compensation Plan (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc. s Form S-8 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 11, 2003, File No. 333-107852)                                                                                                                                                |
| 10.90          | Douglas D. Lind, M.D. Common Stock Purchase Warrant agreement dated June 16, 2003 (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc. s Form S-8 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 11, 2003, File No. 333-107852)                                                                                                                         |
| 10.91          | Toni Vallen Common Stock Purchase Warrant agreement dated August 1, 2003 (incorporated by reference to Viragen, Inc. s Form S-8 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 11, 2003, File No. 333-107852)                                                                                                                                  |
| 21.1           | Subsidiaries of the registrant.*                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 23.1           | Consent of Independent Certified Public Accountants.*                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 31.1           | Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, As Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002*                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 31.2           | Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, As Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002*                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 32.1           | Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, As Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002*                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

## Edgar Filing: VIRAGEN INC - Form 10-K

32.2 Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, As Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002\*

\* Filed herewith

60

---

**Table of Contents****SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

**VIRAGEN, INC.**

By:

/s/ Robert C. Salisbury

Robert C. Salisbury  
President and Chief Executive Officer

Dated: September 26, 2003

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

| <b>SIGNATURE</b>                                      | <b>TITLE</b>                                                                                     | <b>DATE</b>        |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <u>/s/ Robert C. Salisbury</u><br>Robert C. Salisbury | President and Chief Executive Officer                                                            | September 26, 2003 |
| <u>/s/ Carl N. Singer</u><br>Carl N. Singer           | Director, Chairman of the Board and Chairman of the Executive Committee                          | September 25, 2003 |
| <u>/s/ Dennis W. Healey</u><br>Dennis W. Healey       | Executive Vice President, Treasurer, Principal Financial Officer, Director and Secretary         | September 26, 2003 |
| <u>/s/ Charles J. Simons</u><br>Charles J. Simons     | Director, Chairman of the Audit and Finance Committee and Chairman of the Compensation Committee | September 25, 2003 |
| <u>/s/ Douglas Lind</u><br>Douglas Lind               | Director                                                                                         | September 25, 2003 |
| <u>/s/ C. Richard Stafford</u><br>C. Richard Stafford | Director                                                                                         | September 25, 2003 |
| <u>/s/ Gerald Smith</u><br>Gerald Smith               | Director                                                                                         | September 26, 2003 |
| <u>/s/ Nicholas Burke</u><br>Nicholas Burke           | Controller and Principal Accounting Officer                                                      | September 25, 2003 |



**Table of Contents**

**FORM 10-K    ITEM 8**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**LIST OF CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The following consolidated financial statements of Viragen, Inc. and subsidiaries are included:

|                                                                                             |      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Report of Independent Certified Public Accountants                                          | F-2  |
| Consolidated balance sheets    June 30, 2003 and 2002                                       | F-3  |
| Consolidated statements of operations    Years ended June 30, 2003, 2002 and 2001           | F-4  |
| Consolidated statements of stockholders' equity    Years ended June 30, 2003, 2002 and 2001 | F-5  |
| Consolidated statements of cash flows    Years ended June 30, 2003, 2002 and 2001           | F-8  |
| Notes to consolidated financial statements                                                  | F-10 |

All schedules for which provision is made in the applicable accounting regulation of the Securities and Exchange Commission are not required under the related instructions or are inapplicable and therefore have been omitted.

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS**

Stockholders and Board of Directors  
Viragen, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Viragen, Inc. and subsidiaries as of June 30, 2003 and 2002, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2003. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of Viragen, Inc. and subsidiaries at June 30, 2003 and 2002, and the consolidated results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2003, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Miami, Florida  
September 9, 2003, except for Note R  
as to which the date is September 29, 2003

**Table of Contents****VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <b>June 30,</b> |               |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <b>2003</b>     | <b>2002</b>   |
| <b>ASSETS</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                 |               |
| Current assets                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                 |               |
| Cash and cash equivalents                                                                                                                                                                                                            | \$ 5,942,501    | \$ 765,861    |
| Accounts receivable                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 105,334         | 349,965       |
| Inventories                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 3,311,583       | 1,866,568     |
| Prepaid expenses                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 256,778         | 399,626       |
| Other current assets                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 633,637         | 1,152,133     |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <hr/>           | <hr/>         |
| Total current assets                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 10,249,833      | 4,534,153     |
| Property, plant and equipment                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                 |               |
| Land, building and improvements                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 3,524,076       | 3,254,701     |
| Equipment and furniture                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 5,461,096       | 5,022,695     |
| Construction in progress                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 551,493         | 375,373       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <hr/>           | <hr/>         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 9,536,665       | 8,652,769     |
| Less accumulated depreciation                                                                                                                                                                                                        | (3,552,117)     | (2,678,299)   |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <hr/>           | <hr/>         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 5,984,548       | 5,974,470     |
| Goodwill                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 9,678,302       | 8,460,940     |
| Developed technology, net                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 1,869,122       | 1,765,618     |
| Other intangible assets, net                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                 | 50,619        |
| Deposits and other assets                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 85,612          | 10,804        |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <hr/>           | <hr/>         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | \$ 27,867,417   | \$ 20,796,604 |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <hr/>           | <hr/>         |
| <b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>                                                                                                                                                                                          |                 |               |
| Current liabilities                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 |               |
| Accounts payable                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | \$ 1,666,769    | \$ 1,583,333  |
| Accrued expenses and other liabilities                                                                                                                                                                                               | 996,399         | 1,081,079     |
| Convertible debentures                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 4,051,762       | 711,982       |
| Lines of credit and short term borrowings                                                                                                                                                                                            | 999,192         | 1,294,904     |
| Current portion of long-term debt                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 60,421          | 72,374        |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <hr/>           | <hr/>         |
| Total current liabilities                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 7,774,543       | 4,743,672     |
| Royalties payable                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 107,866         | 107,866       |
| Long-term debt, less current portion                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 1,124,335       | 1,023,948     |
| Minority interest in subsidiaries                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 2,596,269       | 2,845,616     |
| Deferred tax liability                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 544,196         | 604,882       |
| Commitments and Contingencies                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                 |               |
| Stockholders' equity                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                 |               |
| Convertible 10% Series A cumulative preferred stock, \$1.00 par value.<br>Authorized 375,000 shares; issued and outstanding 2,650 shares.<br>Liquidation preference value: \$10 per share, aggregating \$26,500                      | 2,650           | 2,650         |
| Common stock, \$.01 par value. Authorized 700,000,000 shares at June 30, 2003 and 150,000,000 at June 30, 2002; 258,586,656 issued and outstanding at June 30, 2003; 104,831,855 issued and 103,986,578 outstanding at June 30, 2002 | 2,585,866       | 1,048,317     |
| Capital in excess of par value                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 112,922,621     | 96,197,939    |
| Treasury stock, no shares at June 30, 2003 and 845,277 shares at June 30, 2002, at cost                                                                                                                                              |                 | (1,277,613)   |

# Edgar Filing: VIRAGEN INC - Form 10-K

|                                        |                             |                             |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Accumulated deficit                    | (102,290,549)               | (84,939,213)                |
| Accumulated other comprehensive income | 2,499,620                   | 656,237                     |
| Notes due from directors               |                             | (217,697)                   |
|                                        | <u>                    </u> | <u>                    </u> |
| Total stockholders' equity             | 15,720,208                  | 11,470,620                  |
|                                        | <u>                    </u> | <u>                    </u> |
|                                        | \$ 27,867,417               | \$ 20,796,604               |
|                                        | <u>                    </u> | <u>                    </u> |

See notes to consolidated financial statements which are an integral part of these statements.

F-3

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

|                                                                                                                    | Year Ended June 30, |                 |                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|                                                                                                                    | 2003                | 2002            | 2001            |
| Product sales                                                                                                      | \$ 630,785          | \$ 1,275,264    | \$              |
| Costs and expenses                                                                                                 |                     |                 |                 |
| Cost of sales                                                                                                      | 1,283,348           | 909,753         |                 |
| Research and development                                                                                           | 3,206,933           | 4,931,959       | 7,088,199       |
| Selling, general and administrative                                                                                | 7,221,528           | 7,041,376       | 5,316,842       |
| Amortization of intangible assets                                                                                  | 183,534             | 155,804         |                 |
| Interest and other income                                                                                          | (400,589)           | (333,130)       | (717,567)       |
| Interest expense                                                                                                   | 8,007,097           | 1,444,016       | 23,470          |
| Loss before income taxes and minority interest                                                                     | (18,871,066)        | (12,874,514)    | (11,710,944)    |
| Income tax benefit                                                                                                 | 60,686              | 867,992         |                 |
| Minority interest in loss of subsidiaries                                                                          | 1,461,694           | 917,690         | 703,135         |
| NET LOSS                                                                                                           | (17,348,686)        | (11,088,832)    | (11,007,809)    |
| Deduct required dividends on convertible preferred stock, Series A                                                 | 2,650               | 2,650           | 2,650           |
| LOSS ATTRIBUTABLE TO COMMON STOCK                                                                                  | \$ (17,351,336)     | \$ (11,091,482) | \$ (11,010,459) |
| BASIC AND DILUTED NET LOSS PER COMMON SHARE, after deduction for required dividends on convertible preferred stock | \$ (0.12)           | \$ (0.11)       | \$ (0.12)       |
| BASIC AND DILUTED WEIGHTED AVERAGE COMMON SHARES                                                                   | 143,938,027         | 100,415,708     | 95,116,909      |

See notes to consolidated financial statements which are an integral part of these statements.

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY**

|                                                                        | Preferred<br>Stock,<br>Series A | Common Stock<br>Shares | Amount       | Capital<br>in Excess<br>of Par Value | Treasury Stock<br>Shares | Amount        |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------|--------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| Balance at June 30, 2000                                               | \$ 2,650                        | 90,552,125             | \$ 913,972   | \$75,408,262                         | 845,277                  | \$(1,277,613) |
| Net loss                                                               |                                 |                        |              |                                      |                          |               |
| Foreign currency translation<br>adjustment                             |                                 |                        |              |                                      |                          |               |
| Comprehensive loss:                                                    |                                 |                        |              |                                      |                          |               |
| Private placement of common stock,<br>net                              |                                 | 7,786,825              | 77,868       | 9,436,986                            |                          |               |
| Exercise of compensatory common<br>stock options and warrants          |                                 | 608,280                | 6,083        | 453,027                              |                          |               |
| Exercise of compensatory common<br>stock options with promissory notes |                                 | 200,000                | 2,000        | 98,000                               |                          |               |
| Compensation expense on stock<br>options and warrants                  |                                 |                        |              | 513,533                              |                          |               |
| Consulting fees paid with common<br>stock                              |                                 | 266,667                | 2,667        | 334,833                              |                          |               |
| Capital contribution to Viragen<br>International                       |                                 |                        |              | (945,128)                            |                          |               |
| Exercise of Viragen International<br>common stock options              |                                 |                        |              | 504                                  |                          |               |
| Dividend on Series A preferred stock                                   |                                 |                        |              |                                      |                          |               |
| Accrued interest income on director's<br>notes                         |                                 |                        |              |                                      |                          |               |
| Balance at June 30, 2001                                               | \$ 2,650                        | 99,413,897             | \$ 1,002,590 | \$85,300,017                         | 845,277                  | \$(1,277,613) |

[Additional columns below]

[Continued from above table, first column(s) repeated]

|                                                                        | Accumulated<br>Deficit | Accumulated<br>Other<br>Comprehensive<br>Income (Loss) | Notes<br>Due From<br>Directors | Total         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------|
| Balance at June 30, 2000                                               | \$(62,837,272)         | \$(231,213)                                            | \$(162,861)                    | \$ 11,815,925 |
| Net loss                                                               | (11,007,809)           |                                                        |                                | (11,007,809)  |
| Foreign currency translation<br>adjustment                             |                        | (389,095)                                              |                                | (389,095)     |
| Comprehensive loss:                                                    |                        |                                                        |                                | (11,396,904)  |
| Private placement of common stock, net                                 |                        |                                                        |                                | 9,514,854     |
| Exercise of compensatory common stock<br>options and warrants          |                        |                                                        |                                | 459,110       |
| Exercise of compensatory common stock<br>options with promissory notes |                        |                                                        | (100,000)                      |               |
| Compensation expense on stock options<br>and warrants                  |                        |                                                        |                                | 513,533       |

# Edgar Filing: VIRAGEN INC - Form 10-K

|                                                        |                       |                    |                    |                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| Consulting fees paid with common stock                 |                       |                    |                    | 337,500              |
| Capital contribution to Viragen International          |                       |                    |                    | (945,128)            |
| Exercise of Viragen International common stock options |                       |                    |                    | 504                  |
| Dividend on Series A preferred stock                   | (2,650)               |                    |                    | (2,650)              |
| Accrued interest income on director's notes            |                       |                    | (4,335)            | (4,335)              |
|                                                        |                       |                    |                    |                      |
| Balance at June 30, 2001                               | <u>\$(73,847,731)</u> | <u>\$(620,308)</u> | <u>\$(267,196)</u> | <u>\$ 10,292,409</u> |

See notes to consolidated financial statements which are an integral part of these statements.

F-5

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (Continued)**

|                                                                                              | Preferred<br>Stock,<br>Series A | Common Stock<br>Shares | Amount       | Capital<br>in Excess<br>of Par Value | Treasury Stock<br>Shares | Amount         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------|--------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------|
| Balance at June 30, 2001                                                                     | \$ 2,650                        | 99,413,897             | \$ 1,002,590 | \$ 85,300,017                        | 845,277                  | \$ (1,277,613) |
| Net loss                                                                                     |                                 |                        |              |                                      |                          |                |
| Foreign currency translation<br>adjustment                                                   |                                 |                        |              |                                      |                          |                |
| Comprehensive loss:                                                                          |                                 |                        |              |                                      |                          |                |
| Private placement of common<br>stock, net                                                    |                                 | 3,792,017              | 37,920       | 2,891,958                            |                          |                |
| Beneficial conversion rate on<br>convertible debentures                                      |                                 |                        |              | 1,341,672                            |                          |                |
| Sale of detachable warrants and<br>additional purchase option with<br>convertible debentures |                                 |                        |              | 734,954                              |                          |                |
| Conversion of convertible<br>debentures into common stock                                    |                                 | 388,007                | 3,880        | 306,774                              |                          |                |
| Exercise of debt and equity offering<br>warrants                                             |                                 | 143,457                | 1,435        | 77,023                               |                          |                |
| Exercise of compensatory common<br>stock options and warrants                                |                                 | 249,200                | 2,492        | 231,289                              |                          |                |
| Compensation expense on stock<br>options and warrants                                        |                                 |                        |              | (30,781)                             |                          |                |
| Acquisition of ViraNative AB by<br>Viragen International                                     |                                 |                        |              | 8,799,571                            |                          |                |
| Change in minority interest<br>ownership in Viragen International                            |                                 |                        |              | (3,454,538)                          |                          |                |
| Collections on promissory notes for<br>common stock exercises                                |                                 |                        |              |                                      |                          |                |
| Accrued interest income on<br>director's notes                                               |                                 |                        |              |                                      |                          |                |
| Dividend on Series A preferred<br>stock                                                      |                                 |                        |              |                                      |                          |                |
| Balance at June 30, 2002                                                                     | \$ 2,650                        | 103,986,578            | \$ 1,048,317 | \$ 96,197,939                        | 845,277                  | \$ (1,277,613) |

[Additional columns below]

[Continued from above table, first column(s) repeated]

|                                            | Accumulated<br>Deficit | Accumulated<br>Other<br>Comprehensive<br>Income (Loss) | Notes<br>Due From<br>Directors | Total         |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------|
| Balance at June 30, 2001                   | \$(73,847,731)         | \$ (620,308)                                           | \$(267,196)                    | \$ 10,292,409 |
| Net loss                                   | (11,088,832)           |                                                        |                                | (11,088,832)  |
| Foreign currency translation<br>adjustment |                        | 1,276,545                                              |                                | 1,276,545     |

Edgar Filing: VIRAGEN INC - Form 10-K

|                                                                                        |                       |                   |                    |                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| Comprehensive loss:                                                                    |                       |                   |                    | (9,812,287)          |
| Private placement of common stock, net                                                 |                       |                   |                    | 2,929,878            |
| Beneficial conversion rate on convertible debentures                                   |                       |                   |                    | 1,341,672            |
| Sale of detachable warrants and additional purchase option with convertible debentures |                       |                   |                    | 734,954              |
| Conversion of convertible debentures into common stock                                 |                       |                   |                    | 310,654              |
| Exercise of debt and equity offering warrants                                          |                       |                   |                    | 78,458               |
| Exercise of compensatory common stock options and warrants                             |                       |                   |                    | 233,781              |
| Compensation expense on stock options and warrants                                     |                       |                   |                    | (30,781)             |
| Acquisition of ViraNative AB by Viragen International                                  |                       |                   |                    | 8,799,571            |
| Change in minority interest ownership in Viragen International                         |                       |                   |                    | (3,454,538)          |
| Collections on promissory notes for common stock exercises                             |                       |                   | 61,766             | 61,766               |
| Accrued interest income on director's notes                                            |                       |                   | (12,267)           | (12,267)             |
| Dividend on Series A preferred stock                                                   | (2,650)               |                   |                    | (2,650)              |
| Balance at June 30, 2002                                                               | <u>\$(84,939,213)</u> | <u>\$ 656,237</u> | <u>\$(217,697)</u> | <u>\$ 11,470,620</u> |

See notes to consolidated financial statements which are an integral part of these statements.

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (Continued)**

|                                                                                                    | Preferred<br>Stock,<br>Series A | Common Stock<br>Shares | Amount       | Capital<br>in Excess<br>of Par Value | Treasury Stock<br>Shares | Amount        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------|--------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| Balance at June 30, 2002                                                                           | \$ 2,650                        | 103,986,578            | \$ 1,048,317 | \$ 96,197,939                        | 845,277                  | \$(1,277,613) |
| Net loss                                                                                           |                                 |                        |              |                                      |                          |               |
| Foreign currency translation<br>adjustment                                                         |                                 |                        |              |                                      |                          |               |
| Comprehensive loss:                                                                                |                                 |                        |              |                                      |                          |               |
| Retirement of treasury shares at<br>cost                                                           |                                 |                        | (8,453)      | (1,269,160)                          | (845,277)                | 1,277,613     |
| Private placement of common<br>stock, net                                                          |                                 | 10,609,776             | 106,098      | 2,629,426                            |                          |               |
| Beneficial conversion on<br>convertible debentures                                                 |                                 |                        |              | 4,539,622                            |                          |               |
| Value of detachable warrants<br>issued with convertible debentures                                 |                                 |                        |              | 3,086,026                            |                          |               |
| Conversion of convertible<br>debentures into common stock                                          |                                 | 89,772,228             | 897,723      | 6,693,521                            |                          |               |
| Exercise of debt and equity<br>offering warrants                                                   |                                 | 44,982,532             | 449,825      | 1,834,926                            |                          |               |
| Shares of common stock issued<br>upon closing of convertible<br>debentures                         |                                 | 7,452,100              | 74,521       | 224,261                              |                          |               |
| Compensation expense on stock<br>options and warrants                                              |                                 |                        |              | 170                                  |                          |               |
| Consulting fees paid with<br>common stock                                                          |                                 | 800,000                | 8,000        | 101,998                              |                          |               |
| Change in minority interest<br>ownership in Viragen<br>International                               |                                 |                        |              | (1,212,348)                          |                          |               |
| Shares of common stock issued to<br>certain officers and directors in<br>lieu of salaries and fees |                                 | 983,442                | 9,835        | 96,240                               |                          |               |
| Collections on promissory notes<br>for common stock exercises                                      |                                 |                        |              |                                      |                          |               |
| Accrued interest income on<br>director's notes                                                     |                                 |                        |              |                                      |                          |               |
| Reclassification of note from<br>former director                                                   |                                 |                        |              |                                      |                          |               |
| Dividend on Series A preferred<br>stock                                                            |                                 |                        |              |                                      |                          |               |
| Balance at June 30, 2003                                                                           | \$ 2,650                        | 258,586,656            | \$ 2,585,866 | \$ 112,922,621                       |                          | \$            |

[Additional columns below]

[Continued from above table, first column(s) repeated]

Edgar Filing: VIRAGEN INC - Form 10-K

|                                                                                                    | Accumulated<br>Deficit | Accumulated<br>Other<br>Comprehensive<br>Income (Loss) | Notes<br>Due From<br>Directors | Total         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------|
| Balance at June 30, 2002                                                                           | \$ (84,939,213)        | \$ 656,237                                             | \$ (217,697)                   | \$ 11,470,620 |
| Net loss                                                                                           | (17,348,686)           |                                                        |                                | (17,348,686)  |
| Foreign currency translation<br>adjustment                                                         |                        | 1,843,383                                              |                                | 1,843,383     |
| Comprehensive loss:                                                                                |                        |                                                        |                                | (15,505,303)  |
| Retirement of treasury shares at cost                                                              |                        |                                                        |                                |               |
| Private placement of common stock, net                                                             |                        |                                                        |                                | 2,735,524     |
| Beneficial conversion on convertible<br>debentures                                                 |                        |                                                        |                                | 4,539,622     |
| Value of detachable warrants issued with<br>convertible debentures                                 |                        |                                                        |                                | 3,086,026     |
| Conversion of convertible debentures into<br>common stock                                          |                        |                                                        |                                | 7,591,244     |
| Exercise of debt and equity offering<br>warrants                                                   |                        |                                                        |                                | 2,284,751     |
| Shares of common stock issued upon<br>closing of convertible debentures                            |                        |                                                        |                                | 298,782       |
| Compensation expense on stock options<br>and warrants                                              |                        |                                                        |                                | 170           |
| Consulting fees paid with common stock                                                             |                        |                                                        |                                | 109,998       |
| Change in minority interest ownership in<br>Viragen International                                  |                        |                                                        |                                | (1,212,348)   |
| Shares of common stock issued to certain<br>officers and directors in lieu of salaries<br>and fees |                        |                                                        |                                | 106,075       |
| Collections on promissory notes for<br>common stock exercises                                      |                        |                                                        | 108,299                        | 108,299       |
| Accrued interest income on director's<br>notes                                                     |                        |                                                        | (3,993)                        | (3,993)       |
| Reclassification of note from former<br>director                                                   |                        |                                                        | 113,391                        | 113,391       |
| Dividend on Series A preferred stock                                                               | (2,650)                |                                                        |                                | (2,650)       |
| Balance at June 30, 2003                                                                           | \$ (102,290,549)       | \$ 2,499,620                                           | \$                             | \$ 15,720,208 |

See notes to consolidated financial statements which are an integral part of these statements.

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

|                                                                                             | Year Ended June 30, |                 |                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|                                                                                             | 2003                | 2002            | 2001            |
| <b>OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>                                                                 |                     |                 |                 |
| Net loss                                                                                    | \$ (17,348,686)     | \$ (11,088,832) | \$ (11,007,809) |
| Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:                 |                     |                 |                 |
| Depreciation and amortization                                                               | 843,883             | 724,380         | 610,894         |
| Amortization of intangible assets                                                           | 183,534             | 155,804         |                 |
| Fees paid with common stock                                                                 | 193,369             |                 | 337,500         |
| Compensation expense (benefit) on common stock options and warrants                         | 170                 | (30,781)        | 513,533         |
| Minority interest in loss of subsidiary                                                     | (1,461,694)         | (917,690)       | (703,135)       |
| Loss (gain) on sale of property, plant and equipment                                        | 8,578               |                 | (195,919)       |
| Amortization of discounts on convertible debentures                                         | 7,070,072           | 1,121,944       |                 |
| Amortization of deferred financing costs                                                    | 627,485             | 95,088          |                 |
| Deferred income tax benefit                                                                 | (60,686)            | (58,158)        |                 |
| Reserve for notes receivable, long term                                                     | 47,000              |                 |                 |
| Increase (decrease) relating to operating activities from:                                  |                     |                 |                 |
| Accounts receivable                                                                         | 244,631             | (85,231)        |                 |
| Inventories                                                                                 | (1,445,015)         | (832,496)       |                 |
| Prepaid expenses                                                                            | 196,438             | 117,931         | 198,024         |
| Other current assets                                                                        | 886,901             | (650,586)       | (125,858)       |
| Investment in unconsolidated company                                                        |                     |                 | 18,767          |
| Deposits and other assets                                                                   |                     | 22,402          | 70,732          |
| Accounts payable                                                                            | 81,955              | (132,857)       | 378,865         |
| Accrued expenses and other liabilities                                                      | (87,330)            | 302,467         | (7,139)         |
| Notes due from directors                                                                    | 2,786               | (501)           | (4,335)         |
| Net cash used in operating activities                                                       | (10,016,609)        | (11,257,116)    | (9,915,880)     |
| <b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>                                                                 |                     |                 |                 |
| Additions to property, plant and equipment, net                                             | (359,418)           | (615,954)       | (380,949)       |
| Sale of property, plant and equipment                                                       |                     |                 | 721,050         |
| Acquisition of ViraNative, net of cash acquired                                             |                     | (203,885)       |                 |
| Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities                                         | (359,418)           | (819,839)       | 340,101         |
| <b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>                                                                 |                     |                 |                 |
| Proceeds from private placements, net                                                       | 2,735,524           | 2,929,878       | 9,514,854       |
| Net (payments) borrowings on lines of credit and short term borrowing                       | (449,998)           | 296,788         |                 |
| Payments on long-term debt                                                                  | (36,369)            | (103,392)       | (725,066)       |
| Proceeds from exercise of debt and equity offering warrants                                 | 2,284,751           | 78,458          |                 |
| Collections on promissory notes received upon exercise of compensatory common stock options | 100,000             | 50,000          |                 |
| Proceeds from issuance of convertible debentures, net                                       | 11,895,187          | 2,323,999       |                 |
| Payments on convertible debentures                                                          | (1,111,113)         | (555,555)       |                 |
| Preferred dividends paid to preferred stock, Series A                                       |                     |                 | (5,300)         |
| Proceeds from exercise of subsidiaries common stock options                                 |                     |                 | 504             |
| Proceeds from exercise of compensatory common stock options and warrants                    |                     | 233,781         | 459,110         |
| Net cash provided by financing activities                                                   | 15,417,982          | 5,253,957       | 9,244,102       |
| Effect of exchange rate fluctuations on cash                                                | 134,685             | (70,294)        | (103,618)       |

## Edgar Filing: VIRAGEN INC - Form 10-K

|                                                  |              |             |              |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| Increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents | 5,176,640    | (6,893,292) | (435,295)    |
| Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period | 765,861      | 7,659,153   | 8,094,448    |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of period       | \$ 5,942,501 | \$ 765,861  | \$ 7,659,153 |

See notes to consolidated financial statements which are an integral part of these statements.

F-8

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (Continued)**

Supplemental Cash Flow Information:

|               | Year Ended June 30, |            |           |
|---------------|---------------------|------------|-----------|
|               | 2003                | 2002       | 2001      |
| Interest paid | \$ 265,408          | \$ 151,280 | \$ 23,470 |

During the years ended June 30, 2003, 2002 and 2001, Viragen had the following non-cash investing and financing activities:

|                                                                             | Year Ended June 30, |            |           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------------|-----------|
|                                                                             | 2003                | 2002       | 2001      |
| Purchase of insurance with notes payable                                    | \$ 30,886           | \$ 182,888 | \$ 22,858 |
| Exercise of common stock options with promissory notes                      |                     |            | 100,000   |
| Contribution of intercompany balances as capital to Viragen International   | (692,528)           |            | (945,128) |
| Purchase of assets with notes payable                                       |                     |            | 78,953    |
| Settlement of note payable upon trade-in of asset                           |                     |            | (33,916)  |
| Cancellation of put warrants                                                |                     |            | (58,000)  |
| Prepaid expense paid with common stock                                      | 25,998              |            |           |
| Conversion of convertible debentures and accrued interest into common stock | 7,591,244           | 310,654    |           |

See notes to consolidated financial statements which are an integral part of these statements.

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE A SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

*Business and Organization:* We are a biopharmaceutical company engaged in the research, development, manufacture and sale of a natural human alpha interferon product indicated for treatment of a broad range of viral and malignant diseases. We are also developing innovative technologies aimed at improving the manufacturing processes used to manufacture certain medical therapies. Specifically, we are primarily focused on three fields of research and development:

human leukocyte derived interferon    natural alpha interferon derived from human white blood cells for the treatment of a wide range of viral and malignant diseases.

avian transgenics technologies designed to produce protein-based drugs inside the egg whites of transgenic developed chickens.

oncological therapies    therapeutic proteins for the treatment of targeted cancers.

Viragen (Europe) Ltd., our majority-owned subsidiary, changed its name to Viragen International, Inc. effective March 26, 2002. This change was made to provide a more accurate description of our current operations and to better describe our plans to penetrate the global market. As a result of the name change, Viragen International's new symbol on the OTC Bulletin Board is VGNI.

We operate primarily through Viragen International's wholly owned subsidiaries, ViraNative AB, a company located in Umea, Sweden, and Viragen (Scotland) Limited, a company located near Edinburgh, Scotland. ViraNative and Viragen (Scotland) house our manufacturing and laboratory facilities.

*Consolidation and Basis of Presentation:* The consolidated financial statements include Viragen, Inc., Viragen International, Inc. and all subsidiaries, including those operating outside the United States of America. All significant transactions among our businesses have been eliminated. The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

During the years ended June 30, 2003, 2002 and 2001, we incurred significant losses of approximately \$17,349,000, \$11,089,000, and \$11,008,000, respectively, and have an accumulated deficit of approximately \$102,291,000 as of June 30, 2003. Additionally, we had a cash balance of approximately \$5,943,000 and working capital of approximately \$2,475,000 at June 30, 2003. Management anticipates additional future losses as it commercializes its natural human alpha interferon product and conducts additional research activities and clinical trials to obtain additional regulatory approvals. Accordingly, we will require substantial additional funding. Management's plans include obtaining additional capital through equity and debt financings. No assurance can be given that additional capital will be available when required or upon terms acceptable to us.

*Reclassification:* Certain amounts from prior years have been reclassified to conform with the 2003 presentation.

*Use of Estimates:* The preparation of financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of income and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

*Concentrations of Credit Risk:* We are subject to a concentration of credit risk with respect to our accounts receivable. We sell our natural interferon product to manufacturers and distributors located outside the United States. Credit terms to our customers generally range from 14 to 90 days. We evaluate and monitor the credit worthiness of each customer on a case-by-case basis. Allowances are maintained, if necessary, for potential credit losses. As of June 30, 2002, one customer located in Italy represented approximately 88% of our accounts receivable balance. This amount was collected subsequent to June 30, 2002.

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE A SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)**

*Foreign Currency Translation:* For our foreign operations, local currencies are considered their functional currencies. We translate assets and liabilities to their U.S. dollar equivalents at rates in effect at the balance sheet date and record translation adjustments in stockholders' equity. We translate statement of operations accounts at average rates for the period. Foreign currency transaction gains and losses are recorded in results of operations. For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2002, we recorded net foreign currency transaction gains totaling approximately \$134,000 as a result of the remeasurement of certain asset accounts to the local currency, which were denominated in a foreign currency. For fiscal years 2003 and 2001, foreign currency transaction gains and losses were immaterial to our results of operations.

*Fair Value of Financial Instruments:* The carrying value of financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, and accounts payable approximate fair value as of June 30, 2003, due to their short-term nature. The carrying value of long-term debt approximates fair value as of June 30, 2003, due to the variable interest rates on those instruments.

*Cash and Cash Equivalents:* Cash equivalents include demand deposits, money market funds, certificates of deposit and time deposits with maturity periods of three months or less when purchased.

*Accounts Receivable:* Accounts receivable primarily consists of amounts due from the sale of our natural human alpha interferon product by our Swedish subsidiary. As of June 30, 2003 there is no allowance for doubtful accounts and no allowance for returns.

*Inventories:* Inventories consist of raw materials and supplies, work in process, and finished product. Finished product consists of purified natural human alpha interferon. Our inventories are stated at the lower of cost or market (estimated net realizable value). Raw materials and supplies cost is determined on a first-in, first-out basis. Work in process and finished product costs consisting of materials, labor and overhead are recorded at a standard cost (which approximates actual cost). If the cost of the inventories exceeds their expected market value, provisions are recorded currently for the difference between the cost and the market value. These provisions are determined based on estimates.

Inventories consisted of the following at June 30, 2003 and 2002:

|                            | 2003               | June 30,<br>2002   |
|----------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Finished product           | \$ 845,836         | \$ 410,343         |
| Work in process            | 2,307,499          | 1,293,851          |
| Raw materials and supplies | 158,248            | 162,374            |
| Total inventories          | <u>\$3,311,583</u> | <u>\$1,866,568</u> |

Certain raw materials used by the Company in the manufacture of its natural human alpha interferon product are available from a limited number of suppliers. The Company is dependent on its suppliers to allocate a sufficient portion of their capacity to meet the Company's needs.

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE A SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)**

*Other Current Assets:* Other current assets consisted of the following at June 30, 2003 and 2002:

|                                                   | 2003             | June 30,<br>2002   |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| VAT tax refund receivable                         | \$ 60,157        | \$ 163,542         |
| Note receivable                                   | 114,832          | 118,846            |
| UK research and development tax credit receivable |                  | 780,459            |
| Deferred financing costs                          | 454,735          |                    |
| Other current assets                              | 3,913            | 89,286             |
|                                                   | <u>\$633,637</u> | <u>\$1,152,133</u> |

*Property, Plant and Equipment:* Property, plant and equipment is stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value. Depreciation and amortization was computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful life of the assets for financial reporting purposes and using accelerated methods for income tax purposes. Maintenance and repair costs are charged to operations as incurred. The estimated useful lives used for financial reporting purposes are:

|                                    |                                   |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Building and leasehold improvement | Shorter of lease term or 25 years |
| Equipment and furniture            | 5-10 years                        |

*Goodwill:* In accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) No. 141, *Business Combinations*, we use the purchase method of accounting for business combinations. We have approximately \$9.7 million of goodwill recorded on our balance sheet as of June 30, 2003, which arose from the acquisition of ViraNative in September 2001 and the subsequent achievement of certain milestones defined in the purchase agreement. In accordance with SFAS No. 142, *Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets*, this goodwill is not amortized. Goodwill is reviewed for impairment on an annual basis or sooner if indicators of impairment arise. During the fourth quarter of 2003, we completed our annual impairment review of our goodwill with the assistance of an independent valuation firm. Based on this valuation, the Company determined that no impairment of this asset existed as of April 1, 2003. As of June 30, 2003, we are not aware of any items or events that would cause us to adjust the recorded value of our goodwill for impairment. Future changes in the estimates used to conduct the impairment review, including revenue projections or market values could cause our analysis to indicate that our goodwill is impaired in subsequent periods and result in a write-off of a portion or all of our goodwill.

*Intangible Assets:* Intangible assets consist of separately identified intangible assets recognized in connection with the Company's acquisition of ViraNative on September 28, 2001. In accordance with SFAS No. 142, intangible assets with definite useful lives are amortized over their useful lives. Amortization of intangible assets is provided using the straight-line method over the assets' estimated useful lives.

*Impairment of Long-Lived Assets:* We review our long-lived assets, including intangible assets, for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of these assets may not be fully recoverable. The assessment of possible impairment is based on our ability to recover the carrying value of our asset based on our estimate of its undiscounted future cash flows. If these estimated future cash flows are less than the carrying value of the asset, an impairment charge is recognized for the difference between the asset's estimated fair value and its carrying value. As of the date of these financial statements, we are not aware of any items or events that would cause us to adjust the recorded value of our long-lived assets, including intangible assets, for impairment.

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE A SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)**

*Accrued Expenses and Other Liabilities:* Accrued expenses and other liabilities consisted of the following at June 30, 2003 and 2002:

|                                      | June 30,<br>2003  | June 30,<br>2002    |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| Accrued payroll and related expenses | \$ 309,144        | \$ 319,724          |
| Accrued rent expense                 | 131,324           | 172,779             |
| Accrued accounting fees              | 151,619           | 135,745             |
| Accrued legal fees                   | 101,557           | 65,614              |
| Accrued consulting fees              | 65,182            | 201,560             |
| Accrued royalties expense            | 87,516            |                     |
| Accrued interest expense             | 36,060            | 38,348              |
| Other accrued expenses               | 113,997           | 147,309             |
|                                      | <u>\$ 996,399</u> | <u>\$ 1,081,079</u> |

*Convertible Debt Issued with Stock Purchase Warrants:* Viragen accounts for convertible debt issued with stock purchase warrants in accordance with APB No. 14, *Accounting for Convertible Debt and Debt Issued with Stock Purchase Warrants*, EITF No. 98-5, *Accounting for Convertible Securities with Beneficial Conversion Features or Contingently Adjustable Conversion Ratios*, and EITF No. 00-27, *Application of Issue No. 98-5 to Certain Convertible Instruments*.

*Sale of Stock by Subsidiaries:* Viragen accounts for sales of stock by its subsidiaries as capital transactions for financial reporting purposes.

*Revenue:* We recognize revenue from product sales when title and risk of loss has been transferred, which is generally upon shipment. Moreover, recognition requires persuasive evidence that an arrangement exists, the price is fixed and determinable, and collectibility is reasonably assured.

*Advertising:* Advertising costs are charged to expense as incurred. Advertising expenses for fiscal years 2003 and 2002 were immaterial. There were no advertising costs incurred during fiscal 2001.

*Research and Development Costs:* We account for research and development costs in accordance with SFAS No. 2, *Accounting for Research and Development Costs*. Accordingly, all research and development costs are expensed as incurred.

*Stock Based Compensation:* We account for our stock-based compensation arrangements with employees and directors under the provisions of Accounting Principles Board Opinion (APB) No. 25, *Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees*, and related interpretations. Accordingly, we do not recognize compensation expense for stock option grants to these employees and directors where the exercise price equals or exceeds fair market value at date of grant. We provide supplemental disclosures as required by the provisions of SFAS No. 123, *Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation* and SFAS No. 148, *Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation Transition and Disclosure*. The pro forma impact on Viragen's net loss per share had compensation cost been recorded as determined under the fair value method is shown below.

|                                                          | Fiscal Year Ended June 30, |                |                |
|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------|----------------|
|                                                          | 2003                       | 2002           | 2001           |
| Net loss as reported                                     | \$(17,348,686)             | \$(11,088,832) | \$(11,007,809) |
| Stock based compensation determined under the fair value | (397,172)                  | (1,307,731)    | (859,466)      |

# Edgar Filing: VIRAGEN INC - Form 10-K

method

|                                                                                                      |                       |                       |                       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
|                                                                                                      |                       |                       |                       |
| Proforma net loss                                                                                    | (17,745,858)          | (12,396,563)          | (11,867,275)          |
| Preferred dividends, Series A                                                                        | (2,650)               | (2,650)               | (2,650)               |
| Proforma net loss attributable to common stock                                                       | <u>\$(17,748,508)</u> | <u>\$(12,399,213)</u> | <u>\$(11,869,925)</u> |
| Proforma loss per common share after deduction of required dividends on convertible preferred stock: |                       |                       |                       |
| Basic and diluted as reported                                                                        | \$ (0.12)             | \$ (0.11)             | \$ (0.12)             |
| Basic and diluted proforma                                                                           | \$ (0.12)             | \$ (0.12)             | \$ (0.12)             |

The effects of applying SFAS No. 123 and SFAS No. 148 on pro forma disclosures of net loss and net loss per common share for fiscal years 2003, 2002, and 2001, are not likely to be representative of the pro forma results of net loss and net loss per common share in future years since the number of shares to be issued under the stock option plans is not known and the assumptions used to determine the fair value can vary significantly.

We account for our stock-based compensation arrangements with consultants under the provisions of SFAS No. 123 and related guidance, including EITF No. 96-18, *Accounting for Equity Instruments That Are Issued to Other Than Employees for Acquiring, or in Conjunction with Selling, Goods or Services*.

*Income Taxes:* Deferred income taxes at the end of each period are determined by applying enacted tax rates applicable to future periods in which the taxes are expected to be paid or recovered to differences between financial accounting and tax basis of assets and liabilities.

F-13

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE A SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)**

*Loss Per Common Share:* Loss per common share has been computed based on the weighted average number of shares outstanding during each period, in accordance with SFAS No. 128, *Earnings per Share*. The effect of convertible debt and equity securities and stock purchase warrants and options at June 30, 2003, totaling 78,366,523 is antidilutive. As a result, diluted loss per share data does not include the assumed conversion of these instruments and has been presented jointly with basic loss per share. Loss attributable to common stock reflects adjustments for cumulative preferred dividends.

*Comprehensive Loss:* SFAS No. 130, *Reporting Comprehensive Income*, establishes standards for reporting and display of comprehensive income or loss and its components in financial statements. As reflected in our consolidated statement of changes in stockholder's equity, comprehensive loss is a measure of net loss and all other changes in equity that result from transactions other than with stockholders. Our comprehensive loss consists of net loss and foreign currency translation adjustments.

**NOTE B ACQUISITION**

On September 28, 2001, Viragen International, Inc., our majority owned subsidiary, acquired all of the outstanding shares of BioNative AB ( BioNative ), a privately held biotechnology company located in Umeå, Sweden. BioNative manufactured a natural human alpha interferon product called *Interferon Alfa-native*®. Subsequent to the acquisition, BioNative was renamed ViraNative and *Interferon Alfa-native* was further developed into *Multiferon*.

The initial purchase consideration consisted of 2,933,190 shares of Viragen International common stock, which was valued at approximately \$2.2 million based on the market price of Viragen International common stock at the date of the acquisition. In addition, Viragen International incurred approximately \$204,000 in acquisition related costs. In January 2002, ViraNative achieved two milestones as defined in the acquisition agreement. As a result, the former shareholders of ViraNative were issued an additional 8,799,570 shares of Viragen International common stock. The additional shares of Viragen International common stock were valued at approximately \$6.6 million, based on the market price of Viragen International common stock at the time the milestones were achieved, all of which was allocated to goodwill.

In connection with the acquisition, the former shareholders of ViraNative are entitled to additional shares of Viragen International common stock contingent upon the attainment of certain milestones related to regulatory approvals:

8,799,570 additional shares when and if the Mutual Recognition Procedures application has received the approval of the requisite national and EU regulatory authorities for the use, sale and marketing of *Multiferon* in certain countries which must include Germany; and

2,933,190 additional shares when and if *Multiferon* has been approved by the requisite regulatory bodies in the EU for the treatment of Melanoma or when *Multiferon* has been approved by the requisite regulatory bodies for sale in the USA.

As each of these milestones is met, the additional shares of Viragen International will be issued, which will result in the recognition of additional intangible assets.

The acquisition, completed on September 28, 2001, was accounted for as a purchase under SFAS No. 141 and, accordingly, the results of ViraNative's operations are included in the Company's consolidated results from the date of the acquisition.

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE B ACQUISITION (Continued)**

The following table reflects the unaudited pro forma combined results of the Viragen as if the acquisition had taken place on July 1, 2000:

|                                                 | Year Ended June 30, |              |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------|
|                                                 | 2002                | 2001         |
| Product sales                                   | \$ 1,563,030        | \$ 2,813,280 |
| Pro forma net loss                              | (11,455,794)        | (11,081,507) |
| Pro forma net loss attributable to common stock | (11,458,444)        | (11,084,157) |
| Pro forma net loss per common share             | \$ (0.11)           | \$ (0.12)    |

The unaudited pro forma results have been prepared for comparison purposes only. The unaudited pro forma combined results do not purport to represent what our actual results of operations would have been had the acquisition occurred on July 1, 2000 and may not be indicative of our future results of operation.

**NOTE C GOODWILL AND OTHER INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

The goodwill reported in our balance sheets as of June 30, 2003 and June 30, 2002 arose from our acquisition of ViraNative on September 28, 2001 and the subsequent achievement of certain milestones by ViraNative in January 2002 as discussed in Note B. The following table reflects the changes in the carrying amount of goodwill for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2003.

|                                   |             |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|
| Balance as of June 30, 2002       | \$8,460,940 |
| Goodwill acquired during the year |             |
| Foreign exchange adjustment       | 1,217,362   |
| Balance as of June 30, 2003       | \$9,678,302 |

In accordance with SFAS No. 142, *Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets*, this goodwill is not amortized but is reviewed for impairment on an annual basis or sooner if indicators of impairment arise. During the fourth quarter of 2003, we completed our annual impairment review of our goodwill with the assistance of an independent valuation firm. Based on this valuation, the Company determined that no impairment of this asset existed as of April 1, 2003. As of June 30, 2003, we are not aware of any items or events that would cause us to adjust the recorded value of our goodwill for impairment. Future changes in the estimates used to conduct the impairment review, including revenue projections or market values could cause our analysis to indicate that our goodwill is impaired in subsequent periods and result in a write-off of a portion or all of our goodwill.

The intangible assets reported in our balance sheets as of June 30, 2003 and June 30, 2002 arose from our acquisition of ViraNative on September 28, 2001. As of June 30, 2003 and June 30, 2002, intangible assets consist of the following:

|                             | June 30,    |             |
|-----------------------------|-------------|-------------|
|                             | 2003        | 2002        |
| Developed technology, gross | \$2,132,555 | \$1,864,317 |
| Accumulated amortization    | (263,433)   | (98,699)    |
| Developed technology, net   | \$1,869,122 | \$1,765,618 |

# Edgar Filing: VIRAGEN INC - Form 10-K

|                          |                      |                   |
|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| Customer contract, gross | \$ 132,927           | \$ 126,548        |
| Accumulated amortization | (132,927)            | (75,929)          |
|                          | <u>          </u>    | <u>          </u> |
| Customer contract, net   | \$ <u>          </u> | \$ 50,619         |
|                          | <u>          </u>    | <u>          </u> |

F-15

---

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE C GOODWILL AND OTHER INTANGIBLE ASSETS (Continued)**

Developed technology consists of the production and purification methods developed by ViraNative prior to the acquisition by Viragen International. This technology was complete and ViraNative had been selling the resultant natural interferon product prior to the acquisition by Viragen International. Developed technology was recorded at its estimated fair value at the date of acquisition. Subsequent to the initial recording of this intangible asset, the gross carrying amount has increased by approximately \$483,000 as a result of foreign currency fluctuations between the U.S. dollar and the Swedish Krona.

Developed technology is being amortized over its estimated useful life of approximately 14 years. The 14-year life assigned to this asset was determined using a weighted average of the remaining lives of the patents on the various components of the production and purification processes. The customer contract represented a purchase agreement with a customer that expired in December 2002 and accordingly this intangible asset was fully amortized at December 31, 2002.

The estimated aggregate amortization expense for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2004 and the four succeeding fiscal years is as follows:

|      |            |
|------|------------|
| 2004 | \$ 151,000 |
| 2005 | 151,000    |
| 2006 | 151,000    |
| 2007 | 151,000    |
| 2008 | 151,000    |

Our intangible assets have been pledged as collateral in connection with a series of convertible debentures issued from January 2003 through June 2003 totaling approximately \$11.8 million. As of June 30, 2003, \$6.8 million of the debentures remain outstanding, which represents the maximum amount of potential payment under these guarantee and security agreements. This guarantee is in effect until we satisfy the outstanding debentures either by payment of the outstanding obligation or through the issuance of shares of our common stock upon conversion of the debentures.

**NOTE D - CONVERTIBLE DEBENTURES**

Convertible debentures are comprised of the following at June 30, 2003 and June 30, 2002:

|                       | <b>June 30,</b>     |                   |
|-----------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
|                       | <b>2003</b>         | <b>2002</b>       |
| Outstanding principal | \$ 7,293,973        | \$ 1,666,667      |
| Less: discounts       | (3,242,211)         | (954,685)         |
|                       | <b>\$ 4,051,762</b> | <b>\$ 711,982</b> |

*June 2003 Convertible Debentures*

On June 27, 2003, Viragen entered into a securities purchase agreement with Palisades Equity Fund LP, Alpha Capital AG, Crescent International Ltd., Bristol Investment Fund, Ltd. and Gryphon Master Fund, LP. The securities purchase agreement provided for the purchase and sale of our convertible debentures in the aggregate amount of approximately \$5.55 million. Under the terms of the agreement, Viragen received approximately \$4.55 million, net of original issue discounts of \$661,333, and a 6.5% finder's fee and legal expenses. This agreement also provided for the issuance to the purchasers of an aggregate of 13,546,639 five-year common stock purchase warrants exercisable at a price of \$0.1722 per share.



**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE D - CONVERTIBLE DEBENTURES (Continued)**

In connection with this transaction, we paid HPC Capital Management a finder's fee of 6.5% and issued HPC Capital Management 195,712 five-year common stock purchase warrants exercisable on a cashless basis at a price of \$0.1722 per share.

These convertible debentures mature on September 1, 2005, and are payable, without interest, in 24 equal payments of principal commencing September 1, 2003. In lieu of interest, the debentures provided for an original issue discount equal to \$661,333, the equivalent of 10% interest over the two year life of the debenture. The debentures are convertible immediately by the investors, in whole or in part, into shares of Viragen common stock at a conversion price equal to \$0.3173. In the event the average of the ten closing bid prices of Viragen's common stock immediately prior to any monthly payment installment date exceeds \$0.4220, Viragen is permitted to repay such installment through the issuance of its common stock valued at \$0.3173 per share. Viragen has the right to redeem all, but not less than all, debentures outstanding at 120% of the remaining principal of debentures then outstanding. Possible shares to be issued upon conversion of or payment of the debentures and shares to be issued upon exercise of warrants under this agreement are registered under our Form S-3 registration statement (File No. 333-107176) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, which was declared effective on August 1, 2003.

The warrants issued in connection with the June 27, 2003 agreement are exercisable during the five year period terminating June 1, 2008 and can be exercised on a cashless basis whereby the holder may surrender a number of warrants equal to the exercise price of the warrants being exercised. The relative fair value of these warrants was calculated to be approximately \$1,381,000 using a Black-Scholes valuation model. The relative fair value of the warrants was recorded as a discount on the principal amount of the debentures and will be amortized to interest expense using the effective interest rate method over the life of the debentures. Through June 30, 2003, we recognized approximately \$5,000 as interest expense from the amortization of the discount that arose from the issuance of the warrants.

As a result of the common stock purchase warrants issued along with the debentures and the calculated effective conversion price of the debentures, a beneficial conversion amount of approximately \$689,000 was calculated and recorded as a discount on the principal amount of the debentures at the date of issuance. This discount will be amortized to interest expense using the effective interest rate method over the life of the debentures. Through June 30, 2003, we recognized approximately \$3,000 as interest expense from the amortization of the discount that arose from the beneficial conversion feature.

The company incurred costs of approximately \$369,000 in connection with the debentures issued in the June 27, 2003 agreement which primarily consisted of the finder's fees, the fair value of warrants issued to the finder and legal and accounting expenses. These costs will be amortized to interest expense over the life of the debentures using the effective interest rate method. Through June 30, 2003, we recognized approximately \$2,000 as interest expense from the amortization of these debt issuance costs.

As of June 30, 2003, the entire principal related to the June 27, 2003 convertible debentures of approximately \$5.55 million remained outstanding. Subsequent to June 30, 2003, the purchasers converted approximately \$1.14 million of principal on the debentures resulting in the issuance of approximately 3.6 million shares of Viragen common stock and we repaid approximately \$23,600 of principal in cash.

*April 2003 Convertible Debentures, as Amended*

On April 16, 2003, Viragen entered into a securities purchase agreement with Palisades Equity Fund LP, Crescent International Ltd. and Alpha Capital AG. This agreement was amended on May 8, 2003 and May 16, 2003, to among other things, include Bristol Investment Fund Ltd. as an investor. The securities purchase agreement, as amended, provided for the purchase and sale of our convertible debentures in the aggregate amount of approximately \$3.8 million. Under the terms of the agreement, Viragen received approximately \$3.1 million, net of original issue discounts of \$453,395, a 6.5% finder's fee, and legal expenses. This agreement also provided for the issuance to the purchasers of an aggregate of 31,711,998 three-year common stock purchase warrants exercisable on a cashless basis at a price of \$0.0625 per share.

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE D - CONVERTIBLE DEBENTURES (Continued)**

In connection with this transaction, we paid HPC Capital Management a finder's fee of 6.5% and issued HPC Capital Management 134,082 three-year common stock purchase warrants exercisable at a price of \$0.0625 per share.

These convertible debentures were to mature on July 1, 2005, and were payable, without interest, in 24 equal payments of principal commencing August 1, 2003. The debentures were convertible immediately, in whole or in part, by the purchasers into shares of Viragen common stock at a conversion price equal to \$0.20 per share. Viragen also had the right to make monthly payments on the debentures in shares of its common stock, valued at \$0.20 per share, subject to a formula contained in the debentures based upon an average bid price of at least \$0.25 per share.

Viragen had the right to redeem all, but not less than all, of the debentures at 120% of the principal outstanding if the right to redeem was exercised. The conversion price of the debentures and the exercise price of the warrants were subject to adjustment in the event of stock splits, dividends and combinations, distributions of our common stock; and/or our issuance of additional common stock at less than the conversion price or exercise price, or at less than the fair market value of our common stock on the date of issuance. Possible shares to be issued upon conversion of or payment of the debentures and shares to be issued upon the exercise of warrants under this agreement are registered under our Form S-3 registration statement (File No. 333-105668) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, which was declared effective on June 9, 2003.

The warrants issued in connection with the April 16, 2003 securities purchase agreement and the amendments dated May 8, 2003 and May 16, 2003, are exercisable during the three year period terminating April 2006 and can be exercised on a cashless basis whereby the holder may surrender a number of warrants equal to the exercise price of the warrants being exercised. The relative fair value of these warrants was calculated to be approximately \$796,000 using a Black-Scholes valuation model. The relative fair value of the warrants was recorded as a discount on the principal amount of the debentures and will be amortized to interest expense using the effective interest rate method over the life of the debentures. Through June 30, 2003, we recognized approximately \$532,000 as interest expense from the amortization of the discount that arose from the issuance of the warrants.

As a result of the shares of common stock and the common stock purchase warrants issued along with the debentures and the calculated effective conversion price of the debentures, a beneficial conversion amount of approximately \$335,000 was calculated and recorded as a discount on the principal amount of the debentures at the date of issuance. This discount will be amortized to interest expense using the effective interest rate method over the life of the debentures. Through June 30, 2003, we recognized approximately \$215,000 as interest expense from the amortization of the discount that arose from the beneficial conversion.

The company incurred costs of approximately \$301,000 in connection with the debentures issued in the April 16, 2003, which primarily consisted of the finder's fees, the fair value of warrants issued to the finder and legal and accounting expenses. These costs will be amortized to interest expense over the life of the debentures using the effective interest rate method. Through June 30, 2003, we recognized approximately \$213,000 as interest expense from the amortization of these debt issuance costs.

As of June 30, 2003, the purchasers converted approximately \$2.57 million of principal on the debentures resulting in the issuance of approximately 12.8 million shares of Viragen common stock. A prorata portion of the related debt issuance costs and discounts were expensed when converted and is included in interest expense. All of these items charged to interest expense were non-cash items. Subsequent to June 30, 2003, the purchasers converted the remaining \$1.24 million of principal on the debentures resulting in the issuance of approximately 6.2 million shares of Viragen common stock.

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE D - CONVERTIBLE DEBENTURES (Continued)**

*January 2003 Convertible Debentures, as Amended*

On January 31, 2003, Viragen entered into a securities purchase agreement with Palisades Equity Fund LP, Crescent International Ltd., Alpha Capital AG, Bravis Investment Ltd. and Castlerigg Master Investments Ltd. for financing in the aggregate amount of approximately \$2.1 million. Under the terms of the Agreement, Viragen received approximately \$1.7 million net of discounts, a 6.5% finder's fee and legal expenses.

In connection with this transaction, we paid HPC Capital Management a finder's fee of 6.5% and issued HPC Capital Management 73,080 five-year common stock purchase warrants exercisable at a price of \$0.0625 per share. As a result of subsequent financings, the exercise price of these warrants was reduced to \$0.01 per share.

On February 27, 2003, Viragen executed an amendment to the January 31, 2003 securities purchase agreement, which provided for an additional purchase of convertible debentures by Palisades Equity Fund LP and Alpha Capital AG in the aggregate amount of \$375,000. Under the terms of the amendment, Viragen received approximately \$305,000 net of discounts and a 6.5% finder's fee.

These convertible debentures had a two-year term and did not accrue interest during the first year but would have accrued interest at the rate of 6% per annum payable semi-annually during the second year. The debentures were convertible immediately into shares of Viragen common stock at a conversion price equal to \$0.085. Possible shares to be issued upon conversion, shares issued at closing and shares to be issued upon exercise of warrants under this agreement are registered under our Form S-3 registration statement (File No. 333-103593) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, which was declared effective on March 28, 2003.

The securities purchase agreement entered into on January 31, 2003, and the amendment dated February 27, 2003 provided for the issuance to the purchasers of an aggregate of 4,952,100 shares of Viragen common stock and a total of 9,904,200 common stock purchase warrants exercisable at \$0.0625 per share. In conjunction with the February 27, 2003 amendment, Viragen also executed agreements with Palisades Equity Fund LP, Alpha Capital AG and HPC Capital Management to reduce the exercise price of an aggregate of 8,303,742 common stock purchase warrants held by them to \$0.01 per share.

The relative fair value of the 4,952,100 shares of Viragen common stock issued in connection with the January 31, 2003 agreement and the amendment dated February 27, 2003 was calculated to be approximately \$299,000. The relative fair value of the shares issued was recorded as a discount on the principal amount of the debentures and was amortized to interest expense using the effective interest rate method over the life of the debentures.

The warrants issued in connection with the January 31, 2003 agreement and the amendment dated February 27, 2003 were exercisable during the three year period terminating February 2006 and could be exercised on a cashless basis whereby the holder may surrender a number of warrants equal to the exercise price of the warrants being exercised. The relative fair value of these warrants was calculated to be approximately \$437,000 using a Black-Scholes valuation model. The relative fair value of the warrants was recorded as a discount on the principal amount of the debentures and was amortized to interest expense using the effective interest rate method over the life of the debentures.

As a result of the shares of common stock and the common stock purchase warrants issued along with the debentures and the calculated effective conversion price of the debentures, a beneficial conversion amount of approximately \$1,310,000 was calculated and recorded as a discount on the principal amount of the debentures at the date of issuance. This discount was amortized to interest expense using the effective interest rate method over the life of the debentures. Due to subsequent reductions in the conversion price on the debentures from \$0.085 to as low as \$0.041, additional beneficial conversion of approximately \$107,000 was calculated and charged to interest expense during the period ended March 31, 2003.

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE D - CONVERTIBLE DEBENTURES (Continued)**

The company incurred costs of approximately \$179,000 in connection with the debentures issued in the January 31, 2003 securities purchase agreement and the amendment to this agreement on February 27, 2003, which primarily consisted of the finder's fees, the fair value of warrants issued to the finder and legal and accounting expenses. These costs were amortized to interest expense over the life of the debentures using the effective interest rate method.

As of June 30, 2003, the purchasers converted the entire \$2,475,000 of principal on the debentures resulting in the issuance of approximately 51.5 million shares of Viragen common stock. No further amounts are due on these debentures. All related debt issuance costs and discounts on the debentures were recognized as interest expense at such time. All of these items charged to interest expense were non-cash items.

*November 2002 Convertible Debentures*

On November 8, 2002, Viragen entered into a securities purchase agreement with Palisades Equity Fund, Bristol Investment Fund and Alpha Capital AG for financing in the aggregate amount of \$1,950,000. Under the terms of the agreement, Viragen received \$896,000, net of a 6.5% finder's fee and legal expenses on November 15, 2002, representing the first half of the financing. Subsequent to the Company's related registration statement being declared effective by the SEC, Viragen received an additional \$911,625, net of a 6.5% finder's fee and miscellaneous expenses on December 13, 2002, representing the remaining half of the financing.

The convertible debentures accrued interest at the rate of 5% per annum payable semi-annually and had a two-year term. The debentures were convertible immediately into shares of Viragen common stock. The conversion price was initially equal to \$0.175, subject to reduction if certain events occurred with a floor of \$0.125. In connection with the January 31, 2003 securities purchase agreement for additional financing in the form of convertible debentures, \$300,000 of the remaining principal on the debentures issued in November and December became convertible into shares of Viragen common stock at a conversion price equal to \$0.085 and \$675,000 of the remaining principal on the debentures issued in November and December became convertible into shares of Viragen common stock at a conversion price equal to \$0.0625. Possible shares to be issued upon conversion of the debentures and the exercise of warrants under this agreement are registered under our Form S-3 registration statement (File No. 333-101480) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, which was declared effective on December 5, 2002.

The securities purchase agreement also provided for the issuance of 604,500 common stock purchase warrants exercisable at a price of \$0.20 per share, 744,500 common stock purchase warrants exercisable at a price of \$0.25 per share, 604,500 common stock purchase warrants exercisable at a price of \$0.30 per share, 1,625,000 common stock purchase warrants exercisable at a price of \$0.40 per share and 1,300,000 common stock purchase warrants exercisable at a price of \$0.60 per share. These warrants were exercisable during the three year period terminating November 14, 2005 and could have been exercised on a cashless basis whereby the holder may surrender a number of warrants equal to the exercise price of the warrants being exercised. The relative fair value of the warrants was calculated to be \$326,260 using a Black-Scholes valuation model. The relative fair value of the warrants was recorded as a discount on the principal amount of the debentures and was amortized to interest expense using the effective interest rate method over the life of the debentures. Through March 31, 2003, the Company recognized all \$326,260 as interest expense since the debentures were fully converted by March 31, 2003. Subsequent to the issuance of these warrants, and as a result of the securities purchase agreement for additional financing entered into on January 31, 2003, and the subsequent amendment on February 27, 2003, the exercise price of these warrants was reduced to \$0.01.

As a result of the stock purchase warrants issued along with the debentures and the calculated effective conversion price of the debentures, a beneficial conversion amount of approximately \$661,000 was calculated and charged to interest expense upon the issuance of the debentures. Due to the subsequent reductions in the conversion price on the debentures from \$0.175 as low as \$0.0625, additional beneficial conversion of approximately \$427,000 was calculated and charged to interest expense during the period ended December 31, 2002. The conversion price on the debentures was further reduced during January 2003 resulting in the recognition of additional interest expense totaling approximately \$536,000 during the three months ended March 31, 2003. All of these items charged to interest expense were non-cash items.

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE D - CONVERTIBLE DEBENTURES (Continued)**

The company incurred costs of approximately \$153,000 in connection with the debentures issued during November and December 2002, which consisted of the finder's fees, legal fees and the fair value of warrants issued to the finder. These costs were amortized to interest expense over the life of the debentures using the effective interest rate method. Through March 31, 2003, we recognized all \$153,000 as interest expense from the amortization of these issuance costs since the debentures were fully converted by March 31, 2003.

During December 2002, the purchasers converted \$730,000 of principal and related accrued interest on the debentures resulting in the issuance of approximately 5.8 million shares of Viragen common stock. During the three months ended March 31, 2003, the purchasers converted the remaining \$1,220,000 of principal and related accrued interest on the debentures resulting in the issuance of approximately 16.4 million shares of Viragen common stock. No further amounts are due on these debentures.

*August 2002 Note, as Amended*

During August 2002, Viragen executed a \$500,000, 90 day Note with Isosceles Fund Limited. The Note bore interest at 8% and was secured by 2.5 million shares of Viragen common stock. In connection with this transaction, we issued 53,868 Viragen common stock purchase warrants exercisable at \$0.53 per share for a period of three years. In November 2002, the Note was amended to eliminate the fixed maturity date and make the Note payable within three business days following demand. The Note was also amended to provide for conversion of outstanding principal and interest into shares of Viragen common stock at a price of \$0.175 per share in lieu of cash at Isosceles' option. As a result of subsequent financing transactions, this conversion price was subsequently reduced to \$0.056. Since Isosceles did not elect to convert the Note within 90 days of the amendment, we issued Isosceles 116,500 warrants at \$0.25 per share, 116,500 warrants at \$0.30 per share, 116,500 warrants at \$0.35 per share, 406,250 warrants at \$0.50 per share and 375,000 warrants at \$0.60 per share. The warrants were exercisable for a three-year period. The fair value of the warrants, which was calculated to be \$67,845, was charged to interest expense at the time of issuance. As a result of subsequent financing transactions the exercise price of these warrants has been reduced to \$0.056. As a result of the stock purchase warrants issued and the calculated effective conversion price of the Note, a beneficial conversion amount of approximately \$485,000 was calculated and charged to interest expense. All of these items charged to interest expense were non-cash items.

Possible shares to be issued upon conversion of the Isosceles Note and shares to be issued upon conversion of warrants under this agreement are registered under our Form S-3 registration statement (File No. 333-106536) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, which was declared effective on July 11, 2003. Subsequent June 30, 2003, we issued 9.6 million shares upon conversion of the principal and accrued interest totaling approximately \$536,000. No further amounts are due on this Note. In addition, Isosceles has converted all 1,184,618 warrants issued in connection with this Note resulting in net proceeds to Viragen of approximately \$66,300.

*January 2002 Convertible Debentures*

On January 15, 2002, Viragen entered into a securities purchase agreement with Elliott International, L.P. and Elliott Associates, L.P. (Elliott). Under the terms of this agreement, we issued two convertible debentures for a total principal amount of \$2,500,000. The debentures carried an interest rate of 6% per annum. The principal and interest were payable commencing April 1, 2002 over nine equal monthly installments. Viragen paid \$176,000 for placement fees and expenses on the transaction. Possible shares to be issued and the warrants under this agreement are registered under the Form S-3 registration statement (File No. 333-82452) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, which was declared effective on February 26, 2002.

The monthly installments were payable in shares of common stock or cash (with a 5% premium) at our option. The debentures were convertible into shares of common stock at a price equal to the Conversion Price (\$1.29465 per share) or, with respect to monthly installments which we elected to pay in stock, the lesser of the Conversion Price or 90% of the arithmetic mean of the ten lowest volume weighted average prices during the twenty days preceding conversion, but not less than \$0.75 per share. The agreement provided that if we requested to make a monthly payment with stock valued at less than \$0.75 per share, Elliott could, at their option, waive the \$0.75 per share minimum.

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE D - CONVERTIBLE DEBENTURES (Continued)**

Under the securities purchase agreement, Elliott also received warrants to purchase a total of 405,515 shares of Viragen common stock. The warrants were exercisable at \$1.4796 per share through January 11, 2007. The warrants can be exercised on a cashless basis whereby the holder may surrender a number of warrants equal to the exercise price of the warrants being exercised. The relative fair value of the warrants was calculated to be \$230,000 using a Black-Scholes valuation model. The value of the warrants was recorded as a discount on the principal amount of the debentures. The exercise price of these warrants is subject to adjustment in the event of stock dividends, mergers, certain distributions of common stock or issuance of common stock at less than the exercise price of the warrants on the date of issuance and less than the fair value of common stock at date of issuance, based on a mathematical calculation. We have sold stock to institutional investors at prices below the \$1.4796 exercise price of these warrants and below the fair value of our common stock at that date, thus the exercise price on the warrants has been reduced to \$0.63, and can continue to decrease.

Under the securities purchase agreement, Elliott also has the option to purchase an additional 1,363,636 shares at a Purchase Price of \$1.10 per share from May 11, 2002 through November 11, 2003, which may be exercised on a cashless basis. The relative fair value of this option was calculated to be \$505,000 using a Black-Scholes valuation model. The value of the option was recorded as a discount on the principal amount of the debentures. The Purchase Price per share is subject to adjustment in the event of stock dividends, mergers, certain distributions of common stock or issuance of common stock at less than the Purchase Price of the option on the date of issuance and less than the fair value of common stock at date of issuance, based on a mathematical calculation. We have sold stock to institutional investors at prices below the \$1.10 Purchase Price and below the fair value of our common stock at that date, thus the Purchase Price has been reduced to \$0.50, and can continue to decrease.

As a result of the warrants, option to purchase additional shares and the effective conversion price of the debentures, a beneficial conversion rate was calculated, which resulted in additional discount on the debentures of approximately \$1.34 million. The total discount on the debentures at the date of issuance was approximately \$2.08 million and is composed of the value attributed to the warrants, the additional purchase option and the beneficial conversion feature on the convertible debentures. The discount was amortized to interest expense using the effective interest rate method over the life of the debentures. In addition, deferred finance costs of \$176,000, were amortized to interest expense over the life of the debentures using the effective interest rate method. We recorded interest expense for the six months ended December 31, 2002 of approximately \$1,036,000 on these convertible debentures.

On April 1, 2002, we issued 388,007 shares of our common stock as payment of the first monthly principal installment on the debentures plus interest accrued to date. The number of shares was based on a conversion price of approximately \$0.80, which represented ninety percent of the average of the ten lowest volume weighted average prices of our common stock during the twenty trading days immediately preceding the conversion date. Subsequent to the April 1, 2002 installment, we made six cash payments totaling approximately \$1.7 million, which represented the May through October monthly principal installments, plus interest accrued including a five percent premium. In November and December 2002, we issued 1,478,264 and 1,829,600 shares of our common stock representing payment of the November and December installments due on the convertible debentures, respectively. These debentures have been paid in full and no further amounts are due on these debentures.

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE E - DEBT**

*Lines of Credit and Short Term Borrowings*

On May 15, 2000, Viragen was approved for a \$500,000 unsecured line of credit with a bank located in Florida. Interest was payable at the greater of 7.25% or the Prime Rate, as quoted by The Wall Street Journal and is adjustable daily. This unsecured line of credit was renewed on May 15, 2001, under the same terms, and remained unused until May 2002. The facility was renewed on May 15, 2002, under the same terms, through January 15, 2003. Outstanding borrowings under this credit facility totaled \$300,000 as of June 30, 2002. There were no outstanding borrowings under this facility at June 30, 2003.

Through Viragen International's Swedish subsidiary, ViraNative, we may borrow up to approximately \$1,046,000 under an overdraft facility with a bank in Sweden. Borrowings outstanding under this facility are at a floating rate of interest which was approximately 7.4% at June 30, 2003. The facility renews annually in December and was renewed in December 2002. Outstanding borrowings under this agreement totaled approximately \$999,000 and \$832,000 as of June 30, 2003 and June 30, 2002, respectively. The overdraft facility is secured by certain assets of ViraNative including inventories and accounts receivable.

During June 2002, Viragen obtained short term financing of approximately \$183,000 for the purchase of certain corporate insurance policies. Outstanding borrowings under this arrangement bear interest at an effective rate of approximately 5.53%. Principal and interest payments of approximately \$21,000 are payable monthly. The outstanding balance on this short term borrowing was approximately \$163,000 as of June 30, 2002. The final payment on this short term borrowing was made in June 2003.

*Long-Term Debt*

As of June 30, 2003, our long-term debt totaling approximately \$1,185,000 consisted of a mortgage loan agreement with a Swedish bank and a loan agreement with a Swedish governmental agency. Outstanding borrowings under these agreements bear interest at rates ranging from 5.25% to 10.60%.

Long-term debt includes a 25-year mortgage obtained to purchase one of our facilities in Sweden. The outstanding principal balance on this loan was approximately \$680,000 at June 30, 2003. This loan carries a floating rate of interest which was approximately 5.25% at June 30, 2003. We are required to make quarterly payments of principal and interest of approximately \$8,100 under this agreement. This loan matures in September 2024 and is secured by the related land and building with a carrying value of approximately \$834,000 as of June 30, 2003.

Under the terms of a loan with a Swedish governmental agency that was obtained for the purposes of conducting clinical trials, we are required to make quarterly payments of principal and interest of approximately \$28,000. The loan carries a floating rate of interest at the Stockholm Interbank Offered Rate (STIBOR) 90 plus 7%, which was approximately 10.60% as of June 30, 2003. This loan had an outstanding balance of approximately \$505,000 at June 30, 2003.

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE E DEBT (Continued)**

Long term debt is comprised of the following:

|                                                                                                                            | June 30,<br>2003 | June 30,<br>2002 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Mortgage loan secured by land and building in Sweden. Quarterly payments of principal and interest as described above.     | \$ 680,207       | \$ 622,965       |
| Credit facility in Sweden. Quarterly payments of principal and interest as described above.                                | 504,549          | 441,085          |
| Note payable secured by a company asset in Scotland. Asset was disposed of and the note was paid in full in November 2002. |                  | 26,593           |
| Contingent credit facility in Sweden. Outstanding balance was paid in full in September 2002.                              |                  | 5,679            |
|                                                                                                                            | 1,184,756        | 1,096,322        |
| Less current portion                                                                                                       | (60,421)         | (72,374)         |
|                                                                                                                            | \$ 1,124,335     | \$ 1,023,948     |

Long-term debt outstanding at June 30, 2003 matures as follows:

|      |           |
|------|-----------|
| 2004 | \$ 60,421 |
| 2005 | 144,513   |
| 2006 | 144,513   |
| 2007 | 144,513   |
| 2008 | 144,513   |

**NOTE F CAPITAL STOCK****Preferred Stock, Series A**

The series A preferred stock provides for a 10% cumulative dividend, payable at the option of Viragen, in either cash or common stock and is convertible into 4.26 shares of common stock. The holders of the series A preferred stock are not entitled to vote unless dividends are in arrears for five annual dividend periods. Management has the right to call the preferred stock for redemption, in whole or in part, if the closing bid for common stock is \$6.00 per share or higher for a period of ten consecutive business days, at \$11.00 per share for a period of five years from that date, and then at \$10.00 per share.

**Common Stock**

On June 25, 2003, our stockholders approved an amendment to our Articles of Incorporation to increase the number of authorized shares of our common stock from 250 million to 700 million.

On March 31, 2003, we retired all 845,277 shares of our common stock held in treasury.

On January 31, 2003, our stockholders approved an amendment to our Articles of Incorporation to increase the number of authorized shares of our common stock from 150 million to 250 million.

## Edgar Filing: VIRAGEN INC - Form 10-K

On February 14, 2001, our stockholders approved an amendment to our Articles of Incorporation to increase the number of authorized shares of our common stock from 125 million to 150 million.

F-24

---

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE F CAPITAL STOCK (Continued)**

During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2003, we sold 10,609,776 shares of our common stock to institutional investors at prices ranging from \$0.15 to \$0.66 for an aggregate amount of approximately \$2.7 million, net of finders fees and related expenses. In connection with these transactions, we also issued 314,429 common stock purchase warrants with exercise prices ranging from \$0.1725 to \$0.76. The exercise prices on 74,429 of these warrants, which remain outstanding, are subject to adjustment downward depending upon future equity transactions.

During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2003, we issued approximately 89.8 million shares of common stock upon conversion of outstanding convertible debentures. These shares were issued at prices ranging from \$0.0405 to \$0.20. Subsequent to June 30, 2003, we have issued an additional 19.3 million shares of our common stock as partial payment of or upon conversion of outstanding convertible debentures and a note. These shares were issued at prices ranging from \$0.056 to \$0.3173.

For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2003, we issued approximately 45 million shares of our common stock upon the exercise of common stock purchase warrants at prices ranging from \$0.01 to \$0.20 resulting in net proceeds to us of approximately \$2.4 million. Approximately 4.0 million of these warrants were exercised on a cashless basis. Subsequent to June 30, 2003 we have issued approximately 8.97 million shares of our common stock upon the exercise of common stock purchase warrants at prices ranging from \$0.056 to \$0.1722 per share, resulting in net proceeds to us of approximately \$1.3 million.

In December 1999, Viragen retained the investment banking firm of Ladenburg Thalmann & Co., Inc. to aid us in raising up to \$60 million in additional investment capital, on a best efforts basis. On March 21, 2000, the Securities and Exchange Commission declared our shelf registration on Form S-3 (File No. 333-32306) effective. Between April 1 and June 30, 2000, we raised approximately \$8,335,000 in capital, net of a 7% finder's fee and other issuance costs amounting to approximately \$590,000, under the shelf registration. We issued an aggregate of 5,590,528 common shares, as a result of this financing activity. We also issued warrants, to the investors and to the finders, to purchase an aggregate 336,448 common shares at prices ranging between \$1.70 and \$2.55 per share. All of these warrants expired unexercised as of June 30, 2003.

During fiscal 2001, we continued to raise capital using our shelf registration on Form S-3. During the year, we raised approximately \$9,515,000 in capital, net of finder's fees and other issuance costs amounting to approximately \$416,000. We issued an aggregate of 7,786,825 common shares and warrants to purchase an additional 426,738 common shares. These warrants are exercisable at prices ranging between \$1.32 and \$1.97 per share, through June 2004.

During fiscal 2002, we raised approximately \$2,930,000 in capital, net of finder's fees and other issuance costs amounting to approximately \$10,000 under our shelf registration. We issued an aggregate of 3,792,017 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase an additional 194,621 shares of common stock. These warrants are exercisable at prices ranging between \$0.74 and \$1.81 per share, through June 2005. The agreement with Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. expired on December 31, 2001.

**Options and Warrants**

Viragen's 1995 Stock Option Plan, adopted in September 1995, authorized the grant of options to officers, directors, employees and consultants for up to 4,000,000 shares of Viragen common stock. Options granted under the 1995 Stock Option Plan have various vest dates and all options granted have five-year terms from the vesting date. At June 30, 2003, approximately 153,000 shares remain available for issuance under the 1995 stock option plan.

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE F CAPITAL STOCK (Continued)**

Viragen's 1997 Stock Option Plan, adopted in February 1997, authorized the grant of options to officers, directors, employees and consultants for up to 3,000,000 shares of common stock. In April 1998, the 1997 Stock Option Plan was amended increasing the number of common shares authorized to 4,000,000 shares. Options granted under the plan have various vest dates and all options granted have five-year terms from the vesting date. At June 30, 2003, approximately 308,000 shares remain available for issuance under the 1997 stock option plan.

**Stock Based Compensation**

We account for our stock-based compensation arrangements under the provisions of APB No. 25 and related Interpretations in accounting for its employee stock options. Under APB No. 25, since the exercise price of the Company's employee and director stock options granted during fiscal 2001 through 2003 were equal to the market price of the underlying stock on the date of grant, no compensation expense was recognized.

Pro forma information regarding net income and earnings per share is required by SFAS No. 123 and SFAS No. 148, and has been determined as if we had accounted for our employee stock options under the fair value method of that statement. The fair value for these options was estimated at the date of grant using a Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following weighted-average assumptions: dividend yield of zero percent for all periods; expected life of the option within a range of 1 to 15 years; risk-free interest rates within a range of 1.86% to 6.40%; and a volatility factor of the expected market price of Viragen's common stock of 0.90, 0.97, and 1.04 for 2003, 2002 and 2001, respectively.

The Black-Scholes option valuation model was developed for use in estimating the fair value of traded options which have no vesting restrictions and are fully transferable. In addition, option valuation models require the input of highly subjective assumptions including the expected stock price volatility. Because Viragen's employee stock options have characteristics significantly different from those of traded options, and because changes in the subjective input assumptions can materially affect the fair value estimate, in our opinion, the existing models do not necessarily provide a reliable single measure of the fair value of our employee stock options and warrants.

Based on calculations using a Black-Scholes option valuation model, the weighted average grant date fair value of options was \$0.12, \$0.62, and \$0.75 in fiscal 2003, 2002 and 2001, respectively. The pro forma impact on Viragen's net loss per share had compensation cost been recorded as determined under the fair value method is shown below.

|                                                                                                      | <b>Fiscal Year Ended June 30,</b> |                |                |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|----------------|
|                                                                                                      | <b>2003</b>                       | <b>2002</b>    | <b>2001</b>    |
| Net loss as reported                                                                                 | \$(17,348,686)                    | \$(11,088,832) | \$(11,007,809) |
| Stock based compensation determined under the fair value method                                      | (397,172)                         | (1,307,731)    | (859,466)      |
| Proforma net loss                                                                                    | (17,745,858)                      | (12,396,563)   | (11,867,275)   |
| Preferred dividends, Series A                                                                        | (2,650)                           | (2,650)        | (2,650)        |
| Proforma net loss attributable to common stock                                                       | \$(17,748,508)                    | \$(12,399,213) | \$(11,869,925) |
| Proforma loss per common share after deduction of required dividends on convertible preferred stock: |                                   |                |                |
| Basic and diluted as reported                                                                        | \$ (0.12)                         | \$ (0.11)      | \$ (0.12)      |
| Basic and diluted proforma                                                                           | \$ (0.12)                         | \$ (0.12)      | \$ (0.12)      |



**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE F CAPITAL STOCK (Continued)**

The effects of applying SFAS No. 123 and SFAS No. 148 on pro forma disclosures of net loss and net loss per common share for fiscal years 2003, 2002, and 2001, are not likely to be representative of the pro forma results of net loss and net loss per common share in future years since the number of shares to be issued under the stock option plans is not known and the assumptions used to determine the fair value can vary significantly.

A summary of Viragen's stock option activity and related information for the years ended June 30, follows:

|                              | Number of<br>Options | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price | Number of<br>Options<br>Exercisable | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price |
|------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Outstanding at June 30, 2000 | 5,998,400            | \$ 2.02                                  | 5,599,199                           | \$ 2.08                                  |
| Granted                      | 1,737,000            | 1.31                                     |                                     |                                          |
| Exercised                    | (540,000)            | 0.72                                     |                                     |                                          |
| Canceled/Expired             | (140,833)            | 2.30                                     |                                     |                                          |
| Outstanding at June 30, 2001 | 7,054,567            | 1.94                                     | 5,705,266                           | 1.96                                     |
| Granted                      | 1,937,000            | 1.01                                     |                                     |                                          |
| Exercised                    | (219,200)            | 1.00                                     |                                     |                                          |
| Canceled/Expired             | (3,019,733)          | 2.82                                     |                                     |                                          |
| Outstanding at June 30, 2002 | 5,752,634            | 1.20                                     | 4,971,634                           | 1.22                                     |
| Granted                      | 643,000              | 0.21                                     |                                     |                                          |
| Exercised                    |                      |                                          |                                     |                                          |
| Canceled/Expired             | (958,134)            | 1.12                                     |                                     |                                          |
| Outstanding at June 30, 2003 | 5,437,500            | \$ 1.09                                  | 5,143,500                           | \$ 1.15                                  |

The following table summarizes information about stock options outstanding at June 30, 2003:

| Range of<br>Exercise Prices | Stock Options Outstanding |                                                         |                                          | Stock Options Exercisable           |                                          |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
|                             | Number of<br>Options      | Weighted<br>Average<br>Remaining<br>Contractual<br>Life | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price | Number of<br>Options<br>Exercisable | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price |
| \$0.08 - \$0.11             | 435,000                   | 5.12 years                                              | \$ 0.11                                  | 217,500                             | \$ 0.11                                  |
| \$0.25 - \$0.27             | 50,000                    | 5.17 years                                              | 0.26                                     | 37,500                              | 0.26                                     |
| \$0.50 - \$0.75             | 1,335,500                 | 1.02 years                                              | 0.52                                     | 1,271,500                           | 0.52                                     |
| \$1.04 - \$1.45             | 2,783,000                 | 3.74 years                                              | 1.19                                     | 2,783,000                           | 1.19                                     |
| \$1.59 - \$1.97             | 200,000                   | 0.86 years                                              | 1.71                                     | 200,000                             | 1.71                                     |
| \$2.00 - \$2.47             | 528,000                   | 1.29 years                                              | 2.14                                     | 528,000                             | 2.14                                     |
| \$3.75                      | 100,000                   | 2.70 years                                              | 3.75                                     | 100,000                             | 3.75                                     |
| \$7.13                      | 6,000                     | 0.08 years                                              | 7.13                                     | 6,000                               | 7.13                                     |

## Edgar Filing: VIRAGEN INC - Form 10-K

|                 |           |            |         |           |         |
|-----------------|-----------|------------|---------|-----------|---------|
| \$0.08 - \$7.13 | 5,437,500 | 2.83 years | \$ 1.09 | 5,143,500 | \$ 1.15 |
|-----------------|-----------|------------|---------|-----------|---------|

Viragen accounts for its stock-based compensation arrangements with consultants under the provisions of SFAS No. 123 and related guidance, including EITF No. 96-18. During fiscal 2003, we realized net stock-based compensation expense of approximately \$170. This amount arose as a result of the variable accounting treatment of certain unearned stock warrants that were granted to consultants from fiscal 1999 through 2003. During fiscal 2002 and 2001, we recognized a net reduction and a net increase totaling approximately \$31,000 and \$514,000, respectively, in compensation expense on warrants granted to consultants. The weighted-average fair values of the Viragen warrants granted in fiscal 2003, 2002, and 2001 were \$0.42, \$0.73, and \$0.96, respectively.

F-27

---

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE F CAPITAL STOCK (Continued)**

A summary of Viragen's warrant activity, excluding warrants issued in conjunction with debt and equity offerings, and related information for the years ended June 30, is as follows:

|                              | Number of<br>Warrants | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price | Number of<br>Warrants<br>Exercisable | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Outstanding at June 30, 2000 | 2,198,500             | \$ 2.94                                  | 1,226,280                            | \$ 1.38                                  |
| Granted                      | 1,010,000             | 1.47                                     |                                      |                                          |
| Exercised                    | (268,280)             | 0.64                                     |                                      |                                          |
| Canceled/Expired             | (629,120)             | 1.83                                     |                                      |                                          |
| Outstanding at June 30, 2001 | 2,311,100             | 2.87                                     | 1,236,100                            | 1.61                                     |
| Granted                      | 225,000               | 1.17                                     |                                      |                                          |
| Exercised                    | (30,000)              | 0.50                                     |                                      |                                          |
| Canceled/Expired             | (480,600)             | 2.11                                     |                                      |                                          |
| Outstanding at June 30, 2002 | 2,025,500             | 2.90                                     | 1,263,000                            | 1.39                                     |
| Granted                      | 400,000               | 0.42                                     |                                      |                                          |
| Exercised                    |                       |                                          |                                      |                                          |
| Canceled/Expired             | (62,000)              | 7.39                                     |                                      |                                          |
| Outstanding at June 30, 2003 | 2,363,500             | \$ 2.36                                  | 2,138,500                            | \$ 1.58                                  |

The following table summarizes information about stock warrants, excluding warrants issued in conjunction with debt and equity offerings, outstanding at June 30, 2003:

| Range of<br>Exercise Prices | Stock Warrants Outstanding |                                                      |                                          | Stock Warrants Exercisable           |                                          |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
|                             | Number of<br>Warrants      | Weighted<br>Average<br>Remaining<br>Contractual Life | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price | Number of<br>Warrants<br>Exercisable | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price |
| \$0.11                      | 25,000                     | 5.15 years                                           | \$ 0.11                                  | 12,500                               | \$ 0.11                                  |
| \$0.26 - \$0.50             | 330,000                    | 4.29 years                                           | 0.32                                     | 317,500                              | 0.31                                     |
| \$0.75 - \$1.00             | 361,000                    | 1.33 years                                           | 0.95                                     | 361,000                              | 0.95                                     |
| \$1.20 - \$1.46             | 1,235,000                  | 2.49 years                                           | 1.40                                     | 1,235,000                            | 1.40                                     |
| \$1.78 - \$1.94             | 100,000                    | 0.96 years                                           | 1.86                                     | 100,000                              | 1.86                                     |
| \$9.00 - \$11.00            | 312,500                    | 10.12 years                                          | 10.28                                    | 112,500                              | 9.00                                     |
| \$0.11 - \$11.00            | 2,363,500                  | 3.54 years                                           | \$ 2.36                                  | 2,138,500                            | \$ 1.58                                  |

Viragen's majority owned subsidiary, Viragen International, Inc., has also granted stock options to its officers and employees. The fair value of Viragen International options was estimated at the date of grant using a Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following

## Edgar Filing: VIRAGEN INC - Form 10-K

weighted-average assumptions: dividend yield of zero percent for all periods; risk-free interest rates of 2.17% for 2003 and 4.19% for 2002; volatility factor of the expected market price of Viragen International's common stock of 0.90 for 2003 and 1.04 for 2002; and an expected life of the option of 3 years. The weighted average fair values of the Viragen International options granted in 2003 and 2002 were \$0.14 and \$0.54 per share, respectively.

F-28

---

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE F CAPITAL STOCK (Continued)**

A summary of Viragen International's stock option activity and related information for the years ended June 30, follows:

|                              | Number of<br>Options | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price | Number of<br>Options<br>Exercisable | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price |
|------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Outstanding at June 30, 2000 | 337,900              | \$ 2.90                                  | 246,000                             | \$ 3.68                                  |
| Granted                      |                      |                                          |                                     |                                          |
| Exercised                    | (600)                | 0.84                                     |                                     |                                          |
| Canceled/Expired             | (30,000)             | 5.97                                     |                                     |                                          |
| Outstanding at June 30, 2001 | 307,300              | 2.61                                     | 271,500                             | 2.84                                     |
| Granted                      | 257,000              | 0.83                                     |                                     |                                          |
| Exercised                    |                      |                                          |                                     |                                          |
| Canceled/Expired             | (93,000)             | 2.99                                     |                                     |                                          |
| Outstanding at June 30, 2002 | 471,300              | 1.66                                     | 353,800                             | 1.93                                     |
| Granted                      | 102,500              | 0.23                                     |                                     |                                          |
| Exercised                    |                      |                                          |                                     |                                          |
| Canceled/Expired             | (201,300)            | 2.72                                     |                                     |                                          |
| Outstanding at June 30, 2003 | 372,500              | \$ 0.69                                  | 333,750                             | \$ 0.75                                  |

The following table summarizes information about Viragen International's stock options outstanding at June 30, 2003:

| Range of<br>Exercise Prices | Outstanding Options  |                                                         |                                          | Exercisable Options                 |                                          |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
|                             | Number of<br>Options | Weighted<br>Average<br>Remaining<br>Contractual<br>Life | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price | Number of<br>Options<br>Exercisable | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price |
| \$0.07 - \$0.37             | 90,000               | 4.86 years                                              | \$ 0.21                                  | 51,250                              | \$ 0.23                                  |
| \$0.70 - \$1.19             | 282,500              | 3.24 years                                              | 0.84                                     | 282,500                             | 0.84                                     |
| \$0.07 - \$1.19             | 372,500              | 3.63 years                                              | \$ 0.69                                  | 333,750                             | \$ 0.75                                  |

**Common Shares Reserved**

Shares of our common stock reserved at June 30, 2003 for possible future issuance are as follows:

|                                                                            |           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| Convertible preferred stock, Series A                                      | 11,289    |
| Officers, employees, and directors options (exercisable through June 2009) | 5,687,500 |

## Edgar Filing: VIRAGEN INC - Form 10-K

|                                                                   |            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Consultant warrants (exercisable through February 2009)           | 2,113,500  |
| Debt and equity offering warrants (exercisable through June 2008) | 46,854,130 |
| Convertible debentures (convertible through September 1, 2005)    | 23,700,104 |
|                                                                   | <hr/>      |
|                                                                   | 78,366,523 |
|                                                                   | <hr/>      |

F-29

---

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE G EQUITY LINE OF CREDIT**

On March 31, 2003, we entered into a common stock purchase agreement with Talisman Management Ltd. for the future issuance and purchase of shares of our common stock. This common stock purchase agreement established what is often referred to as an equity line of credit or an equity draw down facility. Talisman, had committed to provide us up to \$12 million as we requested it over a 24-month period, in return for common stock we issue to Talisman. During this period, provided at least five trading days have elapsed since the last draw down pricing period and at our sole election, we could have exercised a draw down which was priced over a draw down period consisting of ten trading days. The maximum amount we could have actually drawn for each request was to be determined by a formula set forth in the common stock purchase agreement.

In connection with the common stock purchase agreement, we issued 12,000,000 five-year common stock purchase warrants to Talisman, which were exercisable at a price of \$0.10 per share. We had also issued 250,000 five-year common stock purchase warrants to HPC Capital Management as a placement agent exercisable at a price of \$0.10 per share. We were also to pay HPC Capital Management a placement agent fee equal to 6.5% of amounts drawn down under the equity line. The exercise price of the warrants was subject to adjustment in the event of stock splits, dividends and combinations, distributions of our common stock; and/or our issuance of additional common stock at less than the exercise price, or at less than the fair market value of our common stock on the date of issuance.

In September 2003, concurrent with the closing of a stock sale agreement, we terminated this agreement.

**NOTE H INCOME TAXES**

Viragen, Inc. and its majority-owned subsidiaries, as defined by the Internal Revenue Code, file consolidated federal and state income tax returns, except for Viragen International, Inc. (shown separately below).

For financial reporting purposes, net loss before income taxes includes the following components:

|         | Year Ended June 30,    |                        |                        |
|---------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
|         | 2003                   | 2002                   | 2001                   |
| U.S.    | \$ (13,577,733)        | \$ (6,058,878)         | \$ (3,335,009)         |
| Foreign | (3,831,639)            | (5,897,946)            | (7,672,800)            |
|         | <u>\$ (17,409,372)</u> | <u>\$ (11,956,824)</u> | <u>\$ (11,007,809)</u> |

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. Significant components of Viragen's deferred tax liabilities and assets as of June 30, 2003 and 2002 are as follows:

|                                   | June 30,<br>2003 | June 30,<br>2002 |
|-----------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Deferred tax liabilities:         |                  |                  |
| Tax over book depreciation        | \$               | \$ 18,000        |
| Total deferred tax liabilities    |                  | 18,000           |
| Deferred tax assets:              |                  |                  |
| Book over tax depreciation        | 19,000           |                  |
| Net operating loss carry-forwards | 19,655,000       | 16,519,000       |

Edgar Filing: VIRAGEN INC - Form 10-K

|                                             |                   |                   |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Research and development credit             | 792,000           | 729,000           |
| Deferred compensation                       | 1,255,000         | 1,274,000         |
| Other                                       | 164,000           | 86,000            |
|                                             | <u>          </u> | <u>          </u> |
| Total deferred tax assets                   | 21,885,000        | 18,608,000        |
| Valuation allowance for deferred tax assets | (21,885,000)      | (18,590,000)      |
|                                             | <u>          </u> | <u>          </u> |
| Net deferred taxes                          | \$                | \$                |
|                                             | <u>          </u> | <u>          </u> |

The change in the valuation allowance was a net increase of \$3,295,000, \$2,045,000, and \$1,453,000 for the years ended June 30, 2003, 2002 and 2001, respectively.

F-30

---

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE H INCOME TAXES (Continued)**

Viragen has undergone two ownership changes, as defined by Internal Revenue Code Section 382, which may cause the utilization of the net operating losses and tax credits to be limited. The effects of these limitations have not been calculated at this time.

Viragen has net operating loss and tax credit carry-forwards, with expiration dates, as follows:

| Net Operating<br>Losses | Tax Credits     | Expiration |
|-------------------------|-----------------|------------|
| \$ 3,126,000            | \$              | 2004 2006  |
| 2,450,000               |                 | 2007 2009  |
| 46,656,000              | 792,000         | 2010 2022  |
| <hr/> \$52,232,000      | <hr/> \$792,000 |            |
| <hr/>                   | <hr/>           |            |

For financial reporting purposes, a valuation allowance has been recognized to offset the deferred tax assets related to these carry-forwards.

The reconciliation of income tax computed at the U.S. federal statutory rate applied to Viragen's net loss is as follows:

|                                     | Year Ended June 30, |               |          |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------|----------|
|                                     | 2003                | 2002          | 2001     |
| Tax at U.S. statutory rate          | (34.00)%            | (34.00)%      | (34.00)% |
| State taxes, net of federal benefit | (3.63)              | (3.63)        | (3.63)   |
| Non-deductible items                | 0.18                | 0.69          | 1.43     |
| Foreign R&D tax credit              |                     | (7.30)        |          |
| Change in valuation allowance       | 29.87               | 31.89         | 38.30    |
| Other                               | 7.23                | 5.05          | (2.10)   |
|                                     | <hr/> (0.35)%       | <hr/> (7.30)% | <hr/> %  |
|                                     | <hr/>               | <hr/>         | <hr/>    |

Viragen International files separate U.S. income tax returns. ViraNative, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Viragen International, files separate income tax returns in Sweden. Viragen (Scotland) Ltd., a wholly-owned subsidiary of Viragen International, files separate income tax returns in the United Kingdom. Viragen (Germany) GmbH, also a wholly-owned subsidiary of Viragen International that has been dormant since inception, files separate income tax returns in Germany.

For financial reporting purposes, Viragen International's net loss before income taxes includes the following components:

|      | Year Ended June 30, |              |              |
|------|---------------------|--------------|--------------|
|      | 2003                | 2002         | 2001         |
| U.S. | \$(1,393,991)       | \$ (561,287) | \$ (242,474) |

# Edgar Filing: VIRAGEN INC - Form 10-K

|         |                       |                       |                       |
|---------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Foreign | <u>(3,831,639)</u>    | <u>(5,897,946)</u>    | <u>(7,672,800)</u>    |
|         | <u>\$ (5,225,630)</u> | <u>\$ (6,459,233)</u> | <u>\$ (7,915,274)</u> |

F-31

---

Table of Contents

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE H INCOME TAXES (Continued)**

The components of Viragen International's income tax benefit are as follows:

|                            | <b>Year Ended June 30,</b> |             |             |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------|-------------|
|                            | <b>2003</b>                | <b>2002</b> | <b>2001</b> |
| Current:                   |                            |             |             |
| Foreign                    | \$                         | \$ 809,834  | \$          |
| U.S.                       |                            |             |             |
|                            | —                          | 809,834     | —           |
| Deferred:                  |                            |             |             |
| Foreign                    |                            |             |             |
| U.S.                       | 60,686                     | 58,158      | —           |
|                            | 60,686                     | 58,158      | —           |
|                            | —                          | —           | —           |
| Total income tax provision | \$ 60,686                  | \$ 867,992  | \$          |

Net deferred taxes of Viragen International's U.S. operations at June 30, 2003 and 2002 are approximately as follows:

|                                             | <b>June 30,<br/>2003</b> | <b>June 30,<br/>2002</b> |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Deferred tax assets:                        |                          |                          |
| Accrued liabilities                         | \$ 46,000                | \$ 24,000                |
| Other                                       | 2,000                    | 2,000                    |
| Capital loss carry-forwards                 | 1,758,000                | 1,295,000                |
|                                             | 1,806,000                | 1,321,000                |
| Valuation allowance for deferred tax assets | (1,806,000)              | (1,321,000)              |
|                                             | —                        | —                        |
| Deferred tax liability:                     |                          |                          |
| Identifiable intangibles                    | (544,000)                | (605,000)                |
|                                             | —                        | —                        |
| Net deferred tax liability                  | \$ (544,000)             | \$ (605,000)             |

Viragen International's changes in the valuation allowance were net increases of \$485,000, \$153,000, and \$91,000 for the years ended June 30, 2003, 2002 and 2001, respectively.

At June 30, 2003, Viragen International has U.S. net operating loss carry-forwards totaling approximately \$4.7 million expiring between 2003 and 2022. Viragen (Scotland) has approximately \$24.6 million in net operating loss carry-forwards available to offset future taxable income at June 30, 2003. At June 30, 2003, ViraNative has approximately \$4.1 million in net operating losses available to offset future taxable income.

The reconciliation of income tax computed at the U.S. federal statutory rate applied to Viragen International's net loss is as follows:

|                               | Year Ended June 30, |          |          |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|----------|----------|
|                               | 2003                | 2002     | 2001     |
| Tax at U.S. statutory rate    | (34.00)%            | (34.00)% | (34.00)% |
| State taxes, net of federal   | (3.63)              | (3.63)   | (3.63)   |
| Foreign R&D tax credit        |                     | (12.50)  |          |
| Change in valuation allowance | 36.46               | 36.73    | 37.63    |
|                               | (1.17)%             | (13.40)% | %        |

F-32

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE I TRANSACTIONS WITH RELATED PARTIES**

In June 2003, we entered into a consulting agreement with Dr. Douglas Lind, a director of Viragen, upon the expiration of his employment agreement. This agreement provides for annual compensation of \$60,000. The agreement does not contain a fixed term. However, either Viragen or Dr. Lind has the option to terminate the agreement for any reason upon 90 days written notice. Under the agreement, Dr. Lind has been engaged to consult with management on a variety of scientific and biopharmaceutical market issues. For his consulting services, we issued Dr. Lind 250,000 common stock purchase warrants exercisable at \$0.26 per share for a period of five years. We recognized non-cash compensation expense of \$52,500 in connection with the grant of these warrants.

From February 2003 through June 2003, Dennis W. Healey, chief financial officer, Melvin Rothberg, executive vice president and Dr. Lind consented to receive 20% of their compensation in the form of restricted common shares, valued at market on each pay period. In March 2003, Mr. Healey consented to increase the amount of his compensation paid in restricted common shares to 75%. As of June 30, 2003 we had issued 610,647 shares to Mr. Healey, 140,698 shares to Mr. Rothberg and 185,119 shares to Dr. Lind based upon these contract modifications. In July 2003, Mr. Healey modified his employment agreement reducing his salary from \$252,000 to \$200,000 per year.

In January 2003, Mr. Gerald Smith resigned his positions as chairman, president and chief executive officer of Viragen, Inc. and Viragen International. Upon his resignation, Mr. Smith received a one time payment of \$170,000. Mr. Smith also entered into a one-year consulting agreement related to our avian transgenics program. This agreement provides for annual compensation of \$155,000, health insurance and automobile related expenses. Mr. Smith remains a director of Viragen, Inc. and Viragen International.

Upon Mr. Smith's resignation, Mr. Robert C. Salisbury was appointed president and chief executive officer of Viragen, Inc. Mr. Salisbury receives no salary for serving in these positions. On February 7, 2003, Mr. Salisbury was granted an option to purchase 350,000 shares of Viragen common stock at \$0.11 per share. The option vests one-half upon grant and one-half upon the first anniversary of the grant date. The option is exercisable for five years from the vesting dates.

During October 2000, Mr. Healey exercised 100,000 options to purchase common stock through the issuance of a \$50,000 recourse promissory note payable to Viragen secured by the underlying common stock purchased, which was held in escrow. In October 2002, Mr. Healey paid the principal and related interest on his note. The escrowed shares were released upon payment. In January 2003, Mr. Smith paid his remaining \$50,000 recourse promissory note payable to Viragen, plus accrued interest. This note related to his September 1, 1998 common stock option exercise. Following this payment by Mr. Smith, there are no outstanding notes receivable from any currently serving officers or directors.

During May 2001, Mr. Salisbury entered into a consulting agreement with Viragen. He was to provide consulting services to Viragen for a three year period ending May 31, 2004. These consulting services were in addition to his service on the board of directors. As compensation, he would have been granted warrants to purchase up to 110,000 shares of common stock. The warrants were to have been granted in tranches subject to performance of specific criteria. The warrants would have vested one-half on the first anniversary of the date of grant and one-half on the second anniversary of the date of grant. The warrants would have been exercisable for five years from the vest dates, at 115% of the fair market value of Viragen's common stock on the dates of grant. In September 2002, Mr. Salisbury and Viragen agreed to terminate this consulting agreement.

During March 2001, two directors entered into consulting agreements with Viragen. Each was to provide consulting services to Viragen for a two year period ending March 31, 2003. These consulting services were in addition to their service on the board of directors. As compensation, each of the two directors was granted options to purchase 200,000 common shares at \$1.20 per share. These options vested 50,000 shares at the date of grant and 50,000 shares every six months through September 2002. The options were exercisable over five years from the vest dates. Because the options were granted for non-director services, compensation expense, on these option grants, is calculated pursuant to the provision of SFAS No. 123 and EITF No. 96-18. During fiscal 2001 and 2002, we recognized \$194,812 and \$42,355, in compensation expense related to these options, respectively. Both directors resigned in the fourth fiscal quarter of 2002.

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE I TRANSACTIONS WITH RELATED PARTIES (Continued)**

During fiscal 2001, Sidney Dworkin, a former director of Viragen, exercised 100,000 options to purchase Viragen common stock at \$0.50 per share. The options were exercised through the issuance of a promissory note payable to Viragen in the aggregate amount of \$50,000 with related pledge and escrow agreements. The promissory note bore interest at 6.00%, payable semi-annually and was secured by the underlying common stock purchased. During fiscal 2002, Viragen collected the \$50,000 in related principal payments and released the 100,000 shares of common stock from escrow.

During fiscal 2000, Active Investors II Fund invested a total of \$2,000,000 in Viragen, in two separate transactions, receiving 1,800,016 shares of common stock. The Active Investors II fund is managed through Fundamental Management Corporation, a Florida-based institutional fund. Mr. Carl N. Singer, chairman of our board of directors and executive committee, serves as the chairman of Fundamental Management Corporation. Mr. Robert C. Salisbury, our president, chief executive officer, director, and member of our audit and finance committee and compensation committees, also serves as a director and president of Fundamental Management Corporation. Mr. Salisbury and Mr. Charles J. Simons, a director of Viragen and chairman of our audit and finance committee and compensation committee, are investors in the Active Investors II fund.

On February 7, 2000, the board of directors voted to modify the terms of an option to purchase one million shares of common stock at \$0.50, which had been granted to Gerald Smith, our former president and chief executive officer, in October 1995. The board of directors extended the expiration of this common stock option by three years. Under the modified terms, the common stock option, if not exercised, will now expire on October 5, 2003. No other terms were changed. Under the provisions of APB No. 25, we recognized compensation expense of approximately \$941,000 relating to this modification.

Peter Fischbein, a former director, exercised options to purchase 200,000 shares of Viragen common stock at \$0.50 per share on October 8, 1998. These options were exercised through the payment of \$2,000 cash and the issuance of a promissory note payable to Viragen totaling \$98,000, and related pledge and escrow agreements. The promissory note bears interest at 5.06%, payable semi-annually, and is secured by the underlying common stock purchased. During February 2000, Mr. Fischbein exercised options to purchase an additional 25,000 shares of Viragen common stock at \$0.50 per share through the issuance of another promissory note and escrow agreement. Principal on the promissory note totals \$12,500 and bears interest at 6.46%. The purchased shares are being held in escrow, pending payment of the related notes pursuant to the provisions of the pledge and escrow agreements.

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE J CLOSURE AND SALE OF FLORIDA FACILITY**

During fiscal 1999, Viragen began implementing a cost-reduction plan targeted to reduce domestic research costs. These changes in operations reflected our shift from developing our product in our domestic laboratories to scale-up development and clinical research in our Scottish facility. We closed our Florida-based research facility during November 1999, and consolidated these operations.

Upon termination of research activities in our domestic facility, equipment considered to be useful to our Scottish operations was transferred to our Scottish facility, where it is being used in continuing research activity.

At June 30, 2000, Viragen recognized a loss totaling \$101,859 due to impairment of some of our long-lived plant equipment and furniture held for sale. This loss was included in general and administrative expenses in the statements of operations. These items had been used in the Florida-based research facility. The plant equipment and furniture were sold for the highest bid, during August 2000. We recognized an additional loss of approximately \$75,000, upon the disposal of these items.

In August 2000, Viragen also completed the sale of its Florida-based research facility. The land, building and related improvements were sold for \$699,000, net of \$61,000 in settlement costs. A gain on the sale of the facility, totaling \$279,000, was recognized during the first quarter of fiscal 2001. The related mortgage note was paid in full at the time of the sale.

**NOTE K LICENSE AND MANUFACTURING AGREEMENTS**

On July 12, 1995 Viragen (Scotland), a wholly owned subsidiary of Viragen International, Inc., entered into a technology license agreement (License Agreement) with Viragen Technology, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of Viragen. The License Agreement granted Viragen (Scotland) rights to certain proprietary technology, including the right to manufacture and distribute *Omniferon*. Under the terms of this agreement, Viragen (Scotland) was obligated to pay a minimum \$2 million annual licensing fee to Viragen.

During November 1998, Viragen and Viragen (Scotland) modified the License Agreement. Under the modified terms, the minimum \$2 million annual licensing fee was payable monthly at the rate of \$167,000 per month. Viragen had deferred the cash payment of the fee until Viragen International had the necessary cash flow to meet this payment. As of June 29, 2001, Viragen International had accrued approximately \$5.3 million in licensing fees payable to Viragen. In order to improve Viragen International's capitalization, and prior to acquiring ViraNative, this balance was settled through the issuance of Viragen International common stock. On June 29, 2001, Viragen International issued to Viragen 6,274,510 common shares, at \$0.85 per share, the then current market price.

On September 28, 2001, following Viragen International's acquisition of ViraNative, Viragen (Scotland) and Viragen executed a Termination Agreement, terminating the License Agreement between the parties. The License Agreement was terminated as Viragen International intends to commercialize its *Multiferon* technology following the ViraNative acquisition. This technology does not utilize the technology obtained through the License Agreement and accordingly, no additional royalties due under that agreement will be recognized after September 28, 2001. The Termination Agreement also provides for mutual ongoing obligations with regard to confidentiality and required that the \$500,000 licensing fee that accrued from July 1, 2001 through September 28, 2001 would bear interest at 6% per annum and be paid in cash or stock within 12 months of the agreement date, unless extended by mutual agreement of the parties. The parties agreed to extend the date to December 31, 2002. On December 31, 2002, Viragen International settled the \$500,000 licensing fee payable to Viragen, plus accrued interest totaling \$37,500, through the issuance to Viragen of 4,479,167 common shares of their common stock at \$0.12 per share, the then current market price.

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE L COMMITMENTS***Lease agreements*

In November 1996, Viragen entered into a ten year lease for 14,800 square feet in Plantation, Florida. This facility contains our executive and administrative offices. Current monthly rental on the property, including common area maintenance charges and applicable taxes, is approximately \$27,800. The lease contains provisions for two additional five-year periods at the Company's option.

In November 1996, Viragen (Scotland) executed a five year lease, subsequently modified for additional space, for a newly constructed laboratory and manufacturing facility located in Pentlands Science Park near Edinburgh, Scotland. The facility consists of approximately 17,000 square feet with base monthly rental payments of approximately \$29,000 plus common area and maintenance charges. The lease further provides for up to four five year extensions at our option. In October 2001, we exercised our first option to extend the lease through October 2006. In March 2002 and September 2003, we entered into sub-lease agreements, sub-leasing a portion of our space to third parties, with initial terms of one year, thereafter renewable on a monthly basis. The area covered in these sub-lease agreements totals approximately 4,000 square feet generating monthly sub-lease rent of approximately \$7,000.

Through ViraNative, we lease approximately 25,500 square feet of laboratory, production and office facilities in Umeå, Sweden. This space is covered by two separate leases. The initial term of these leases expired and these leases were renewed in January 2003 through December 2006 at a total lease cost of approximately \$27,000 per month.

During the years ended June 30, 2003, 2002, and 2001, Viragen recognized rent expense and related charges on facilities of approximately \$1,057,000, \$934,000, and \$614,000, respectively.

The company has also entered into various lease agreements for miscellaneous office equipment. The duration of these agreements ranges from twelve to sixty months. The aggregate base monthly rental payment on these leases is approximately \$7,000.

The approximate minimum rental payments required under our facility and equipment lease agreements are:

| Year ended June 30, | Amount       |
|---------------------|--------------|
| 2004                | \$ 1,123,000 |
| 2005                | 1,110,000    |
| 2006                | 1,100,000    |
| 2007                | 605,000      |
| 2008                | 13,000       |

*Employment Contracts*

Viragen has entered into employment agreements with certain officers and employees. These agreements represent a commitment to pay an aggregate amount of approximately \$935,000, per year in salaries to these individuals. Viragen considers Mr. Robert C. Salisbury, president and chief executive officer, and Mr. Dennis W. Healey, chief financial officer, to be key employees. Mr. Salisbury does not have an employment agreement with Viragen. In July 2003, Mr. Healey elected to modify his employment agreement reducing his annual compensation from \$252,000 to \$200,000 per year. All other provisions of this agreement remained unchanged.

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE M LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

On August 15, 2002, we were named as a defendant in a lawsuit filed by Medicore, Inc. in Circuit Court, Broward County, Florida (Medicore, Inc. vs. Viragen, Inc., Case No. 02-0147812). Medicore, our former parent, alleged breach of contract in relation to royalties due from present and future sales of our natural interferon product, which was independently developed by BioNative AB, which we acquired in September 2001.

Viragen and Medicore, Inc. entered into a royalty agreement with respect to interferon, transfer factor and products using interferon and transfer factor in November 1986. The agreement was subsequently amended in November 1989 and May 1993. The amended agreement provides for a maximum cap on royalties to be paid to Medicore of \$2,400,000. It includes a schedule of royalty payments of:

5% of the first \$7,000,000 of sales,

4% of the next \$10,000,000, and

3% of the next \$55,000,000

These royalties are to be paid until the total of \$2,400,000 is achieved. The amended agreement also states that royalties of approximately \$108,000 previously accrued by Viragen are to be included in the final payment. From May 1993 through September 2001, we paid royalties under this amended agreement totaling approximately \$70,000.

Viragen answered the complaint, denying that Medicore was entitled to any royalties. In March 2003, in response to a motion for partial summary judgment on liability, the Court entered an order adverse to Viragen granting partial summary judgment as to liability. Viragen agreed to mediation and a settlement was reached in July 2003. In the settlement, Viragen agreed to pay royalties to Medicore based on the sale of our natural human alpha interferon on a quarterly basis starting in October 2003 in accordance with the terms of the amended agreement. Also, as part of the settlement, Viragen agreed to pay royalties to Medicore based on our natural interferon sales from October 1, 2001 through June 30, 2003 as follows: \$30,000 by August 1, 2003; \$30,000 plus 5% interest by August 1, 2004; and \$30,000 plus 5% interest by August 1, 2005. The first payment of \$30,000 was made on July 28, 2003.

In October 1997, Viragen, the company's former president and Cytoferon Corp., a former affiliate of the president, were named as defendants in a civil action brought in the United States District Court for the Southern District of Florida (Walter L. Smith v Cytoferon Corp. et al; Case No: 97-3187-CIV-MARCUS). The plaintiff is a former Viragen stockholder and investor in Cytoferon Corp. The suit alleged the defendants violated federal and state securities laws, federal and state RICO statutes, fraud, conspiracy, breach of fiduciary duties and breach of contract. The plaintiff was seeking an unspecified monetary judgement and the delivery of 441,368 shares of common stock. Viragen filed a motion to dismiss denying the allegations and requesting reimbursement of its costs.

In November 1997, the plaintiff filed a notice of voluntary dismissal with the federal court concurrently notifying Viragen of his intent to refile a complaint in circuit court in the state of Florida. In December 1998, the U.S. District Court awarded us reimbursement of attorneys' fees and expenses under Rule 11 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure and the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act. We recovered \$31,000 during fiscal 2000.

In November 1997, the plaintiff filed a complaint in the Circuit Court of the 11th Judicial Circuit for Miami-Dade County, Florida (Case No: 97-25587 CA30) naming the same defendants. The suit alleges breach of contract, fraud, and violation of Florida's RICO statute and breach of fiduciary duties. It sought an unspecified monetary judgment and specific performance delivery of 441,368 shares of Viragen common stock. The plaintiff claimed that he was entitled to additional shares of common stock under a consulting agreement. He also claimed that Viragen's former president breached his fiduciary duty to Cytoferon by not achieving sufficient financing for Viragen, which would have entitled Cytoferon to additional shares. He also claimed misrepresentations in connection with the previous Cytoferon financings.

In March 1998, the Circuit Court granted Viragen's motion to dismiss the complaint. Subsequently, the plaintiff filed an amended complaint alleging breach of contract, fraud, violation of Florida's RICO Act and breach of fiduciary duties and seeking an unspecified monetary judgment and specific performance delivery of 441,368 shares of common stock. In April 1998, Viragen filed a motion to dismiss plaintiff's amended complaint which was denied by the court.

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE M LEGAL PROCEEDINGS (Continued)**

In August 2000, counsel for plaintiff indicated that they intended to withdraw as counsel. In January 2001, the Circuit Court ruled in favor of Viragen on all counts related to the Circuit Court Case (No.: 97-25587 CA30). No further claims against Viragen are pending in this matter. Viragen has submitted to the Circuit Court a request for reimbursement of related litigation costs. In July 2002, the Circuit Court ruled in favor of Mr. Smith and Cytoferon and all counts against these defendants were dismissed. Following this ruling, we filed for recovery of related litigation costs in these matters. In April 2003, we were notified that the plaintiff and their counsel were appealing the award of approximately \$210,000 in legal fees. We intend to vigorously pursue the recovery of these fees.

**NOTE N CONTINGENCIES**

In January 2003, legal counsel for the Company was informally approached by an attorney representing a shareholder or shareholders considering a possible action against the Company. To the best of our knowledge, the action, if filed, would allege that the Company's disclosures surrounding its October 2001 contract with Tradeway Incorporated were false and misleading. The Company believes that its disclosures related to the now terminated Supply and Distribution Agreement, clearly reflected when disclosed the contracted relationship between the parties and were not misleading. Further, while no litigation has commenced in this matter, the Company believes any such action would be without merit and would also be vigorously defended. Through the date of issuance of this report, we had not been contacted further regarding this matter.

**NOTE O RECENT ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS**

Effective July 1, 2002 the Company adopted SFAS No. 144, *Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets*. SFAS No. 144 supercedes SFAS No. 121, *Accounting for the Impairment of Long-Lived Assets and for Long-Lived Assets to Be Disposed Of*. SFAS No. 144 applies to all long-lived assets (including discontinued operations) and consequently amends APB Opinion No. 30, *Reporting the Results of Operations, Reporting the Effects of Disposal of a Segment of a Business, and Extraordinary, Unusual and Infrequently Occurring Events and Transactions*. SFAS No. 144 develops one accounting model for long-lived assets that are to be disposed of by sale. SFAS No. 144 requires that long-lived assets that are to be disposed of by sale be measured at the lower of book value or fair value less cost to sell. Additionally, SFAS No. 144 expands the scope of discontinued operations to include all components of an entity with operations that (1) can be distinguished from the rest of the entity and (2) will be eliminated from the ongoing operations of the entity in a disposal transaction. The adoption of SFAS No. 144 did not have a material impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

In April 2002, the FASB issued SFAS No. 145, *Rescission of FASB Statements Nos. 4, 44, and 64, Amendment of FASB Statement No. 13, and Technical Corrections*. SFAS No. 145 eliminates SFAS No. 4, *Reporting Gains and Losses from Extinguishment of Debt*, (and SFAS No. 64, *Extinguishments of Debt Made to Satisfy Sinking-Fund Requirements*, as it amends SFAS No. 4), which requires gains and losses from extinguishments of debt to be aggregated and, if material, classified as an extraordinary item, net of the related income tax effect. As a result, the criteria in Accounting Principles Board (APB) Opinion No. 30 will now be used to classify those gains and losses. SFAS No. 145 amends SFAS No. 13, *Accounting for Leases*, to require that certain lease modifications that have economic effects similar to sale-leaseback transactions are accounted for in the same manner as sale-leaseback transactions. This amendment is consistent with the FASB's goal of requiring similar accounting treatment for transactions that have similar economic effects. In addition, SFAS No. 145 makes technical corrections to existing pronouncements. While those corrections are not substantive in nature, in some instances, they may change accounting practice. The adoption of SFAS No. 145 did not have a material impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE O RECENT ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS (Continued)**

In June 2002, the FASB issued SFAS No. 146, *Accounting for Exit or Disposal Activities*, effective for exit or disposal activities that are initiated after December 31, 2002, with early adoption encouraged. SFAS No. 146 addresses significant issues regarding the recognition, measurement, and reporting of costs that are associated with exit and disposal activities, including restructuring activities that are currently accounted for pursuant to the guidance that the Emerging Issues Task Force ( EITF ) has set forth in EITF Issue No. 94-3, *Liability Recognition for Certain Employee Termination Benefits and Other Costs to Exit an Activity (including Certain Costs incurred in a Restructuring)*. A fundamental conclusion reached by the Board in this Statement is that an entity's commitment to a plan, by itself, does not create a present obligation to others that meets the definition of a liability. Therefore, this SFAS eliminates the definition and requirements for recognition of exit costs in EITF Issue No. 94-3. This statement also establishes that fair value is the objective for initial measurement of the liability. The scope of SFAS No. 146 also includes (1) costs related to terminating a contract that is not a capital lease and (2) termination benefits that employees who are involuntarily terminated receive under the terms of a one-time benefit arrangement or an individual deferred-compensation contract. We do not expect the implementation of this standard to have a material impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

In November 2002, the FASB issued Interpretation No. 45, *Guarantor's Accounting and Disclosure Requirements for Guarantees, Including Indirect Guarantees of Indebtedness of Others* (FIN No.45). The interpretation elaborates on the existing disclosure requirements for most guarantees, including loan guarantees. It also clarifies that at the time a company issues a guarantee, the company must recognize an initial liability for the fair value, or market value, of the obligations it assumes under the guarantee and must disclose that information in its interim and annual financial statements. The provisions related to recognizing a liability at inception of the guarantee for the fair value of the guarantor's obligations does not apply to product warranties or to guarantees accounted for as derivatives. The initial recognition and initial measurement provisions apply on a prospective basis to guarantees issued or modified after December 31, 2002. The disclosure requirements are effective for financial statements of periods ending after December 15, 2002. We have adopted FIN No. 45 effective December 31, 2002. The adoption of FIN No. 45 did not have a material impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

In December 2002, the FASB issued SFAS No. 148, *Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation Transition and Disclosure*, amending SFAS No. 123, *Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation*. SFAS 148 provides two additional alternative transition methods for recognizing an entity's voluntary decision to change its method of accounting for stock-based employee compensation to the fair-value method. In addition, SFAS 148 amends the disclosure requirements of SFAS 123 so that entities will have to (1) make more-prominent disclosures regarding the pro forma effects of using the fair-value method of accounting for stock-based compensation, (2) present those disclosures in a more accessible format in the footnotes to the annual financial statements, and (3) include those disclosures in interim financial statements. SFAS 148's transition guidance and provisions for annual disclosures are effective for fiscal years ending after December 15, 2002; earlier application is permitted. The provisions for interim-period disclosures are effective for financial reports that contain financial statements for interim periods beginning after December 15, 2002. We have not changed our method of accounting for stock-based employee compensation to the fair-value method from the intrinsic value method of Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 25, *Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees*, and related interpretations. Therefore, we are not impacted by the transition provisions of SFAS No. 148. We were required to provide the interim-period disclosures beginning with our report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2003.

In January 2003, FASB issued Interpretation No. 46, *Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities* (FIN No. 46). FIN No. 46 is an interpretation of Accounting Research Bulletin No. 51, *Consolidated Financial Statements*, and addresses consolidation by business enterprises of variable interest entities. FIN No. 46 applies immediately to variable interest entities created or obtained after January 31, 2003 and it applies in the first fiscal year or interim period beginning after June 15, 2003, to variable interest entities in which an enterprise holds a variable interest that it acquired before February 1, 2003. This pronouncement is not expected to have a material impact on our consolidated financial position or results of operation.

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE O RECENT ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS (Continued)**

In April 2003, the FASB issued SFAS No. 149, *Amendment of Statement 133 on Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities*. SFAS 149 improves financial reporting by requiring that contracts with comparable characteristics be accounted for similarly. SFAS 149 clarifies 1) the circumstances in which a contract with an initial net investment meets the characteristics of a derivative, 2) when a derivative contains a financing component and amends certain other existing pronouncements. This Statement is effective for contracts entered into or modified after June 30, 2003. We do not expect the implementation of this standard to have a material impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

In May 2003, the FASB issued SFAS No. 150, *Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Characteristics of both Liabilities and Equity*. SFAS No. 150 requires that certain financial instruments, which under previous guidance were accounted for as equity, be accounted for as liabilities. The financial instruments affected include mandatorily redeemable stock, certain financial instruments that require or may require the issuer to buy back some of its shares in exchange for cash or other assets and certain obligations that can be settled with shares of stock. SFAS No. 150 is effective for all financial instruments entered into or modified after May 31, 2003 and must be applied to existing financial instruments effective after the beginning of the first fiscal period after June 15, 2003. We do not expect the implementation of this standard to have a material impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

**NOTE P GEOGRAPHIC AND SEGMENT INFORMATION**

The company defines geographical regions as countries in which the company operates. The company operates extensively through our majority owned subsidiary, Viragen International, Inc., and its wholly owned subsidiaries, ViraNative AB, a Swedish company located in Umeå, Sweden and Viragen (Scotland) Ltd., a Scottish company located in Edinburgh, Scotland. ViraNative and Viragen (Scotland) house our manufacturing and research laboratory facilities. Our corporate headquarters located in Plantation, Florida conducts only administrative activities.

The following table reconciles long-lived assets by geographic region to the consolidated total:

| Region         | June 30,             |                      |
|----------------|----------------------|----------------------|
|                | 2003                 | 2002                 |
| United Kingdom | \$ 3,463,201         | \$ 3,823,646         |
| Sweden         | 13,696,380           | 11,935,022           |
| United States  | 458,003              | 503,783              |
|                | <u>\$ 17,617,584</u> | <u>\$ 16,262,451</u> |

All of our sales for 2003 and 2002 have been for the sale of our human leukocyte derived interferon to external customers found outside of the United States. Revenue is attributed to external customers in individual countries based on the location of the customer.

The following table illustrates product revenue from external customers by country of origin:

| Country | Year ended June 30, |             |      |
|---------|---------------------|-------------|------|
|         | 2003                | 2002        | 2001 |
| Italy   | \$287,769           | \$1,036,650 | \$   |
| Sweden  | 279,557             | 161,116     |      |
| Other   | 63,459              | 77,498      |      |

|                   |                   |                   |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| <u>          </u> | <u>          </u> | <u>          </u> |
| \$630,785         | \$ 1,275,264      | \$                |
| <u>          </u> | <u>          </u> | <u>          </u> |

F-40

---

**Table of Contents**

**VIRAGEN, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE P GEOGRAPHIC AND SEGMENT INFORMATION (Continued)**

For 2003, product revenue from external customers in Italy and Sweden accounted for approximately 54% and 44% of total revenue, respectively. Product revenue from external customers in Indonesia, Germany, Great Britain, Panama, South Africa and Thailand accounted for 2% of total revenue. During 2003 and 2002, a significant portion of our product sales and related costs were for the sale of bulk product (semi-purified) to a customer in Italy under a contractual arrangement that expired in December 2002. Alfa Wassermann, our only customer in Italy, accounted for approximately 54% and 81% of total revenue for fiscal 2003 and 2002, respectively.

**NOTE Q UNAUDITED QUARTERLY FINANCIAL INFORMATION:**

The following table presents selected quarterly financial information for the periods indicated. This information has been derived from the Company's unaudited quarterly consolidated financial statements, which in the opinion of management includes all adjustments (consisting only of normal recurring adjustments) necessary for a fair presentation of such information. The quarterly per share data presented below was calculated separately and may not sum to the annual figures presented in the consolidated financial statements. These operating results are also not necessarily indicative of results for any future period.

|                                             | Three Months Ended |             |             |             |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|                                             | September 30       | December 31 | March 31    | June 30     |
| <b>Fiscal 2003</b>                          |                    |             |             |             |
| Product sales                               | \$ 344,885         | \$ 126,592  | \$ 48,140   | \$ 111,168  |
| Cost of sales                               | 318,173            | 100,866     | 324,178     | 540,131     |
| Net loss                                    | (3,014,684)        | (4,132,634) | (4,031,943) | (6,169,425) |
| Net loss attributable to common stock       | (3,015,346)        | (4,133,297) | (4,032,605) | (6,170,088) |
| Basic and diluted net loss per common share | \$ (0.03)          | \$ (0.04)   | \$ (0.03)   | \$ (0.03)   |
| Weighted average common shares outstanding  | 106,772,530        | 117,196,983 | 141,131,553 | 211,224,919 |
| <b>Fiscal 2002</b>                          |                    |             |             |             |
| Product sales                               | \$                 | \$ 461,892  | \$ 415,935  | \$ 397,437  |
| Cost of sales                               |                    | 443,530     | 253,643     | 212,580     |
| Net loss                                    | (2,518,800)        | (3,082,602) | (3,048,945) | (2,438,485) |
| Net loss attributable to common stock       | (2,519,463)        | (3,083,264) | (3,049,608) | (2,439,147) |
| Basic and diluted net loss per common share | \$ (0.03)          | \$ (0.03)   | \$ (0.03)   | \$ (0.02)   |
| Weighted average common shares outstanding  | 99,605,684         | 99,907,811  | 100,032,794 | 102,126,817 |

**NOTE R SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

In September 2003, we entered into a stock sale agreement with institutional investors to raise a total of \$5 million. Provisions on the stock sale agreement include:

Per share sale price of 80% of market at the date of closing

## Edgar Filing: VIRAGEN INC - Form 10-K

20% warrant coverage at 125% of stock sale price

9 million common stock purchase warrants exercisable at \$0.10 per share

Finder's fee of 6.5% of funds raised

Legal fees of \$10,000

As a result of this transaction, we issued 22,321,428 shares of our common stock, 4,464,286 common stock purchase warrants exercisable for a period of three years, and 9 million common stock purchase warrants exercisable at \$0.10 per share for a period of five years. We have agreed to file a registration statement related to this transaction within 30 days of closing. The agreement further provides for penalties for our failure to receive approval of the registration statement of these shares within 90 days of the closing of this transaction.

In accordance with the provisions of the June 2003 convertible debentures, the September 2003 transaction will result in the conversion price of the June 2003 convertible debentures being reduced from \$0.3173 to \$0.224.

F-41

---

**Table of Contents****INDEX OF EXHIBITS**

As required under Item 14. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules and Reports on Form 8-K, the exhibits filed as part of this report are provided in this separate section. The exhibits included in this section are as follows:

| <b>Exhibit No.</b> | <b>Exhibit Titles</b>                                                                                                  |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 21.1               | Subsidiaries of the Registrant                                                                                         |
| 23.1               | Consent of Independent Certified Public Accountants                                                                    |
| 31.1               | Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, As Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 |
| 31.2               | Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, As Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 |
| 32.1               | Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, As Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 |
| 32.2               | Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, As Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 |